# The comparability of Census 1996, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 

## Stellenbosch Economic Working Papers: 21/09

KEYWORDS: SOUTH AFRICA, HOUSEHOLD SURVEY, POVERTY, I NEQUALITY, MISSING DATA, IMPUTATION JEL: J00

DEREK YU
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

PRIVATE BAG X1, 7602
MATIELAND, SOUTH AFRICA
E-MAIL: DEREKY@SUN.AC.ZA

BUREAU FOR ECONOMIC RESEARCH

A WORKING PAPER OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND THE BUREAU FOR ECONOMIC RESEARCH AT THE UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

# The comparability of Census 1996, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 

DEREK YU ${ }^{1}$

| DEREK YU |
| :--- |
|  |
| ABSTRACT |

Census 1996 and Census 2001 are the only all-inclusive censuses conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) under the new democratic dispensation, providing information on demographics, educational attainment, migration status, labour market status, economic activities, income, housing, and access to household goods and services. However, when the cabinet took a decision that a census would not be conducted in 2006, a gap in information between Census 2001 and the next Census, which is scheduled to take place in 2011, was created. Later, a decision was taken to conduct the Community Survey (CS) in 2007, which was designed to provide information similar to the two censuses.

The aim of this paper is to look at the trends in demographics, educational attainment, labour market status, income and non-income welfare (e.g., housing, access to household goods and services) across the three surveys, using the 10\% samples from the 1996 and 2001 censuses as well as the data from the Community Survey 2007. With regard to changes in income welfare, the household income variable was derived differently in each survey. Besides, all three surveys had high proportion of households with zero or unspecified household income, and excluding these households from poverty and inequality analyses would lead to biased results.

Hence, sequential regression multiple imputation (SRMI) was applied at both person and household levels to impute values for the households with zero and unspecified income, before the imputed household income values were used to derive per capita income for analyzing poverty and inequality trends across the three surveys. Finally, income welfare and non-income welfare were compared by dividing households into per capita income quintiles.

Keywords: South Africa, Household survey, poverty, inequality, missing data, imputation
JEL codes: J00

[^0]
## Table of contents

1. Introduction ..... 4
2. Sampling design, sample size and questionnaire structure ..... 5
2.1 Sampling design ..... 5
2.2 Sample size. ..... 5
2.3 Questionnaire structure ..... 6
2.4 Derivation of educational attainment ..... 8
2.5 Derivation of personal income ..... 10
2.6 Derivation of household income ..... 11
2.6.1 Census 1996 ..... 11
2.6.2 Census 2001 ..... 14
2.6.3 CS 2007 ..... 15
3. Using the three surveys for comparative analysis ..... 16
3.1 Reliability of CS 2007: Comparing it with LFS 2007 March and GHS 2007 ..... 16
3.2 Demographics, educational attainment and labour market status characteristics ..... 17
3.3 Household size, dwelling type, and access to household goods and services ..... 19
4. More on educational attainment ..... 20
4.1 Educational attainment of the 16-20 and 21-25 age categories ..... 20
4.2 More on the rapid increase of educational attainment between 2001 and 2007 ..... 25
5. Imputing zero and unspecified household income using sequential regression multiple regression (SRMI) ..... 27
5.1 Introduction ..... 27
5.2 Sequential regression multiple imputation (SRMI) ..... 27
5.3 Application of SRMI on the personal income variable (SRMI1) ..... 28
5.4 Application of SRMI on the household income variable (SRMI2) ..... 32
5.5 Derivation of per capita income ..... 34
6. Poverty and inequality analyzes ..... 36
6.1 Introduction ..... 36
6.2 Recent studies on poverty and inequality trends using census data ..... 36
6.3 Poverty trends ..... 38
6.4 Inequality trends ..... 40
6.5 Poverty and inequality trends: With and without SRMI ..... 42
6.6 Poverty and inequality trends: Census / CS vs. IESs ..... 43
6.7 Comparing the censuses and CS with national accounts data ..... 44
6.8 Conclusion ..... 46
7. Income welfare vs. Non-income welfare. ..... 47
8. Conclusion ..... 49
References ..... 50
Appendix ..... 51

## 1. Introduction

Census 1996 and Census 2001 are the only all-inclusive censuses conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) under the new democratic dispensation, providing information on demographics, educational attainment, migration status, labour market status, economic activities, income, housing, and access to household goods and services. However, when the cabinet took a decision that a census would not be conducted in 2006, a gap in information between Census 2001 and the next Census, which is scheduled to take place in 2011, was created. Later, a decision was taken to conduct the 2007 Community Survey (CS 2007). CS 2007 is a nationally representative, large-scale household survey designed to provide information similar to those provided by Census 1996 and Census 2001, with the following three main objectives (Statistics South Africa, 2007: 6):
o To provide estimates at lower geographical levels than existing household surveys
o To build human, management and logistical capacities for Census 2011
0 To provide inputs into the preparation of the mid-year population projections.
The aim of this paper is to look at the trends across the three surveys ${ }^{2}$, using the $10 \%$ samples from the 1996 and 2001 censuses as well as the data from the CS 2007. With regard to the latter, it is inevitable that some people present in South Africa on the census nights (i.e., 9-10 October in both censuses) were not reached for different reasons ${ }^{3}$. Thus, the Census 1996 and Census 2001 figures were later adjusted for undercount of both individuals and households by means of a post-enumeration survey ${ }^{4}$. However, in this paper, the figures before the post-enumeration survey took place will be presented in both censuses.

The paper is structured as follows: Section 2 focuses on the sampling design, sample size and questionnaire structure in each survey. With regard to the latter, more attention is given to how educational attainment, personal income and household income were captured. In Section 3, a descriptive analysis of the trends in demographics, education, labour market status, and nonincome welfare (i.e., housing and access to household goods and services) is presented. Moreover, CS 2007 is compared with General Household Survey (GHS) 2007 and Labour Force Survey (LFS) 2007 March to determine the reliability of the CS 2007 data. Section 4 provides a more detailed analysis of the educational attainment trends in the three surveys, focusing on two age categories $-16-20$ years and 21-25 years. With regard to changes in income welfare, the household income variable was derived differently in each survey. Besides, all three surveys had a high proportion of households with zero or unspecified household income, and excluding these households from poverty and inequality analyzes would lead to biased results. Hence, in Section 5 , sequential regression multiple imputation (SRMI) is applied at both person and household levels to impute values for these people or households with zero or unspecified income, before the imputed household income values are used to derive per capita income. Section 6 presents the trends in poverty and inequality using this per capita income variable after SRMI. Section 7 compares income welfare with non-income welfare by dividing households in each survey into per capita income quintiles. Section 8 concludes.

[^1]
## 2. Sampling design, sample size and questionnaire structure

### 2.1 Sampling design

Census 1996 took place in October 1996, and the sample is a $10 \%$ unit level sample of all households (excluding special institutions ${ }^{5}$, such as hotels, student hostels, churches, prisons, etc.) and all persons as enumerated in the census in South Africa.

On the other hand, Census 2001 took place in October 2001. The sample is also a $10 \%$ unit level sample, which was drawn as follows:
o Households: A $10 \%$ sample of households in housing units, as well a $10 \%$ sample of collective living quarters (both institutional and non-institutional) and the homeless.
o Persons: A sample consisting of all persons in the households and living quarters as well as the homeless, drawn from the sample described above.

In both censuses, the household records were explicitly stratified according to province and District Council (DC). Within each DC, the records were further implicitly stratified by local authority and enumeration area (EA) type.

With regard to CS 2007, which took place in February 2007, a two-stage stratified random sampling process was adopted. In the first stage, each municipality was considered as an explicit stratum, and a systematic simple random procedure was used to select EAs within each municipality, with the EAs being ordered by geographic type and EA type. The second stage involved the selection of dwelling units. Such selection was based on a fixed proportion of $10 \%$ of the total listed dwellings in an EA. All households within the selected dwelling units were covered. Besides, there was no replacement of refusals, vacant dwellings or non-contacts because of their impact on the probability of selection. Hence, concerted efforts were made to improve the response rates by means of multiple visits.

### 2.2 Sample size

With regard to the sample size, in the $10 \%$ sample of Census 1996, 846478 households stayed in normal dwellings and 623 "households" stayed in institutions respectively, according to their answers in the dwelling type question in the household-level section (i.e., Section B) ${ }^{6}$. However, looking at the former, 30 of them only answered questions in Section B but did not take part in the person-level section (i.e., section A) ${ }^{7}$. In other words, only the people ( 3508368 in total) from the remaining 846448 (846 478 - 30) households staying in normal dwellings took part in all sections of the questionnaire (i.e., both sections A \& B). However, looking at these remaining 846448 households, 216 of them contradicted their dwelling type answers in section B by claiming they actually stayed at institutions in section A. Therefore, the correct number of households staying in normal dwellings was 846232 (846 448 - 216).

As far as these 846232 households were concerned, 5943 did not have a household head, while more than 1 person declared he/she was the household head in 2887 households. Thus, it is only in the remaining $837402(846232-5943-2887)$ households that there was one head in each household at the time of the survey.

[^2]Looking at Census 2001, there were 905748 households staying in normal dwellings and 42844 "households" staying in institutions in the $10 \%$ sample. The number of people in each group amounted to 3599972 and 125683 respectively. In contrast, in CS 2007, 246618 households staying in normal dwellings and 98552 "households" staying in institutions took part in the survey, with the number of people in each group being 949100 and 98552 respectively. In both Census 2001 and CS 2007, the people from households staying in normal dwellings took part in all sections of the questionnaire. Note that for the people staying in institutions in CS 2007, only one person from each "household" took part in the survey.

Figure 1 summarizes sample size in each survey, with the weighted figures in brackets. For the remainder of the paper, unless stated otherwise, people from households staying in normal dwellings will be the focus of the analyses.

### 2.3 Questionnaire structure

In Census 1996 and Census 2001, there are two sections in the questionnaire. The types of questions asked in each section were as follows:
o Section A:

- Demographics
- Migration status
- Education
- Labour market status
- Economic activities
- Personal income
o Section B:
- Information on housing (Example: dwelling type, ownership of dwelling, number of rooms, sharing of the same room by more than one person, etc.)
- Information on household goods and services (Example: water access, landline telephone in dwelling, sanitation, energy/fuel, refuse removal, ownership of goods like television and computer)

As far as CS 2007 is concerned, similar questions were asked. Additionally, questions on social grants, which were never asked in censuses, were asked in CS 2007. The questionnaire is divided into the following sections:
o Section A: Demographics
o Section B: Migration
o Section C: Disability and social grants
o Section D: Education
o Section E: Employment and economic activities
o Section F: Fertility
o Section G: Parental survival and income
o Section H: Housing and household services
o Section I: Mortality in the last 12 months
In the next two sub-sections, the capturing of educational attainment and income is discussed in greater detail.

Figure 1 Sample size (Weighted figures in brackets)

\# Strictly speaking, it is impossible to derive the weighted number of "households" staying in institutions in all three surveys, because there was no household weight value given to these "households". Only person weight was available for people staying in institutions. Therefore, these weighted household figures were estimated by using the average person weight.

### 2.4 Derivation of educational attainment

Table 1 summarizes how the questions on the highest educational attainment were asked in the three surveys, as well as how the years of educational attainment were calculated for this paper.

Table 1 Educational attainment questions asked in the three surveys and the calculation of the years of educational attainment

| Census 1996 |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Question 1: What is the highest school/standard this person has completed? | Question 2: Does this person have a technical or artisan certificate, a diploma or degree completed at an educational institution? If 'yes', what is the highest qualification he/she has? |
| 00: No schooling | 01: Certificate |
| 01: Grade 0 | 02: Diploma |
| 02: Grade 1 | 03: Degree |
| 03: Grade 2 | 04: Degree + Diploma |
| 04: Grade 3 | 05: Degree + Honours |
| 05: Grade 4 | 06: Master |
| 06: Grade 5 | 07: PhD |
| 07: Grade 6 | 08: Other |
| 08: Grade 7 | 96: No qualification |
| 09: Grade 8 | 97: N/A: Aged < 15 years |
| 10: Grade 9 | 99: Unspecified |
| 11: Grade 10 |  |
| 12: Grade 11 |  |
| 13: Matric |  |
| 97: N/A: Age < 5 years |  |
| 98: N/A: Institution |  |
| 99: Unspecified |  |
| Highest educational attainment (Derived by Stats SA using the two questions above) |  |
| Category | Years of education |
| 01 No schooling | 0 |
| 02 Grade 0 | 0 |
| 03 Grade 1 | 1 |
| 04 Grade 2 | 2 |
| 05 Standard 1 | 3 |
| 06 Standard 2 | 4 |
| 07 Standard 3 | 5 |
| 08 Standard 4 | 6 |
| 09 Standard 5 | 7 |
| 10 Standard 6 | 8 |
| 11 Standard 7 | 9 |
| 12 Standard 8 | 10 |
| 13 Standard 9 | 11 |
| 14 Less than Std $10+$ Certificate / Diploma | 11 |
| 15 Std 10 only | 12 |
| 16 Std 10 + Certificate | 13 |
| 17 Std $10+$ Diploma | 13 |
| 18 Std 10 + Bachelor's Degree | 15 |
| 19 Std 10 + Bachelor's + Diploma | 16 |
| 20 Std 10 + Bachelor's + Honours | 16 |
| 21 Std 10 + Master's Degree | 17 |
| 22 Std 10 + Doctor's Degree | 20 |
| 23 Other | n/a |
| 97: N/A: Age < 5 years | n/a |
| 99: Unspecified | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |

Table 1 Continued

| Census 2001 |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| What is the highest level of education the person has completed? | Years of education |
| 99: No schooling | 0 |
| 00: Grade 0 | 0 |
| 01: Grade 1 / Sub A | 1 |
| 02: Grade 2 / Sub B | 2 |
| 03: Grade 3 / Standard 1 | 3 |
| 04: Grade 4 / Standard 2 | 4 |
| 05: Grade 5 / Standard 3 | 5 |
| 06: Grade 6 / Standard 4 | 6 |
| 07: Grade 7 / Standard 5 | 7 |
| 08: Grade 8 / Standard 6 / Form 1 | 8 |
| 09: Grade 9 / Standard 7 / Form 2 | 9 |
| 10: Grade 10 / Standard 8 / Form 3 / NTC I | 10 |
| 11: Grade 11 / Standard 9 / Form 4 / NTC II | 11 |
| 12: Grade 12 / Standard 10 / Form 5 / Matric / NTC III | 12 |
| 13: Certificate with less than Grade 12 | 11 |
| 14: Diploma with less than Grade 12 | 11 |
| 15: Certificate with Grade 12 | 13 |
| 16: Diploma with Grade 12 | 13 |
| 17: Bachelors Degree | 15 |
| 18: Bachelors Degree and Diploma | 16 |
| 19: Honours Degree | 16 |
| 20: Higher Degree (Masters, Doctorate) | 17 |
| 21: Other | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| 22: Don't know | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
|  |  |
| CS 2007 |  |
| What is the highest level of education the person has completed? | Years of education |
| 00: Grade 0 | 0 |
| 01: Grade 1 / Sub A | 1 |
| 02: Grade 2 / Sub B | 2 |
| 03: Grade 3 / Standard 1 / ABET 1 | 3 |
| 04: Grade 4 / Standard 2 | 4 |
| 05: Grade 5 / Standard 3 / ABET 2 | 5 |
| 06: Grade 6 / Standard 4 | 6 |
| 07: Grade 7 / Standard 5 / ABET 3 | 7 |
| 08: Grade 8 / Standard 6 | 8 |
| 09: Grade 9 / Standard 7 / ABET 4 | 9 |
| 10: Grade 10 / Standard 8 / NTC I | 10 |
| 11: Grade 11 / Standard 9 / NTC II | 11 |
| 12: Attended Grade 12, but not completed Grade 12 | 11 |
| 13: Grade 12 / Standard 10 / NTC III (Without university exemption) | 12 |
| 14: Grade 12 / Standard 10 / NTC III (With university exemption) | 12 |
| 15: Certificate with < Standard 10 / Grade 12 | 11 |
| 16: Diploma with < Standard $10 /$ Grade 12 | 11 |
| 17: Certificate with Standard 10 / Grade 12 | 13 |
| 18: Diploma with Standard 10 / Grade 12 | 13 |
| 19: Bachelors degree | 15 |
| 20: BTech | 15 |
| 21: Postgraduate diploma | 16 |
| 22: Honours degree | 16 |
| 23: Higher degree (Masters /PhD) | 17 |
| 24: No schooling | 0 |
| 98: Out of scope (children under five years of age) | n/a |

In Census 1996, two separate questions were asked, namely "What is the highest school/standard that this person has completed?" and "Does this person have a technical or artisan certificate, a diploma or degree completed at an educational institution? If 'yes', what is the highest qualification he/she has?" Stats SA then derived the highest educational attainment variable using the respondents' answers on these two questions.

In Census 2001 and CS 2007, only one such question was asked, namely "What is the highest level of education that the person has completed?" A major improvement in CS 2007 is that there are three categories regarding Grade 12 - "Attended Grade 12, but not completed Grade 12 ", "Grade 12 (Without university exemption)" and "Grade 12 (With university exemption)", while in the two censuses, there is only one category called "Grade 12". This has an impact on the trends in educational attainment in South Africa when comparing the three surveys, and will be discussed in greater detail in Section 4, when educational attainment is looked at more thoroughly.

### 2.5 Derivation of personal income

As far as the capturing of income is concerned, in all three surveys, each respondent was asked to declare his/her personal income from all sources, but this question was asked in slightly different ways across the three surveys as follows:
o Census 1996 (Question 20, Section A): "Think of the past year (1 October 1995 to 30 September 1996) and the money each person received. Please indicate this person's income category before tax. Answer this question by indicating each person's weekly, monthly or annual income. Include all sources of income, for example housing loan subsidies, bonuses, allowances such as car allowances and investment income. If this person receives a pension or disability grant, please include this amount."
o Census 2001 (Question 22, Section A): "What is the income category that best describes the gross income of this person before tax?"
o CS 2007 (Question P-52, Section G): "What is the income category that best describes the gross monthly or annual income of the person before deductions and including all sources of income?"

The personal income was recorded in intervals rather than the exact amounts. Table 2 presents the income bands in each survey in nominal terms, and it can be seen that these bands are not consistent between 1996 and 2001, while they are exactly the same in 2001 and 2007.

Table 2 Annual personal and household income categories in the three surveys

| Census 1996 | Census 2001 and CS 2007 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1: None | 1: None |
| 2: R1 - R2 400 | 2: R1 - R4 800 |
| 3: R2 401 - R6 000 | 3: R4 801 - R9 600 |
| 4: R6 001 - R12 000 | 4: R9 601 - R19 200 |
| 5: R12 001 - R18 000 | 5: R19 201 - R38 400 |
| 6: R18 001 - R30 000 | 6: R38 401 - R76 800 |
| 7: R30 001 - R42 000 | 7: R76 801 - R153 600 |
| 8: R42 001 - R54 000 | 8: R153 601 - R307 200 |
| 9: R54 001 - R72 000 | 9: R307 201 - R614 400 |
| 10: R72 001 - R96 000 | 10: R614 401 - R1 228 800 |
| 11: R96 001 - R132 000 | 11: R1 228 801 - R2 457 600 |
| 12: R132 001 - R192 000 | 12: R2 457 601 or more |
| 13: R192 001 - R360 000 | 13: Response not given |
| 14: R360 001 or more |  |
| 99: Unspecified |  |

### 2.6 Derivation of household income

### 2.6.1 Census 1996

In Census 1996, in addition to the personal income question, two more income-related questions were asked:
0 Question 1.1, Section B: "Think of any additional that this income generates, and that has not been included in the previous section (For example, the sale of home-grown produce or home-brewed beer or cattle or the rental of property. Please indicate this total amount, if anything, during the past year. (1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996). If none enter ' 0 '."'
o Question 1.2 Section B: "If this household receives any remittances or payments (for example money sent back home by someone working or living elsewhere or alimony), please indicate the total received during the past year. (1 October $1995-30$ September 1996). If none enter ' 0 '."

For the remainder of the paper, these two income variables will be referred to as "additional household income" and "household remittances received" respectively. Looking at these two income values in greater detail, both of them were recorded in exactly the same intervals as the personal income intervals (See the first column of Table 2).

Next, Stats SA derived the personal income amount for each person (See Table 3) ${ }^{8}$, before the personal income amounts of all members of the household were added together. The additional household income and household remittances amounts were estimated in exactly the same way, and were added to the total personal income amounts of all members of the household, before the household income amount was derived. Finally, the result for each household was reallocated into the relevant household income category. The household income categories were exactly the same as the personal income categories (First column of Table 2).

Since some respondents did not specify their personal income, and some households also did not specify the additional household income and household remittances, Stats SA adopted the following three rules when the household income was derived:
0 If personal income was unspecified for a member of the household aged under 15 years, then the personal income for this child was set to R0.
0 If a member of the household aged 15 years or older had unspecified personal income, it remained unspecified, and the household income was taken to be unspecified as well, because there was insufficient information for the estimate to be reliable.
0 If additional household income or remittances received were unspecified, they were set to R0.

[^3]Table 3 Derived personal income, additional household income, and household remittances amounts, Census 1996

|  | Derived personal income / additional household income / household remittance amount |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1: None | R0 |
| 2: R1-R2 400 | R1 600 |
| 3: R2 401 - R6 000 | R4 200 |
| 4: R6 001 - R12 000 | R8 486 |
| 5: R12 001 - R18 000 | R14 698 |
| 6: R18 001 - R30 000 | R23 239 |
| 7: R30 001 - R42 000 | R35 497 |
| 8: R42 001 - R54 000 | R47 624 |
| 9: R54 001 - R72 000 | R62 354 |
| 10: R72 001 - R96 000 | R83 139 |
| 11: R96 001 - R132 000 | R112 571 |
| 12: R132 001 - R192 000 | R159 199 |
| 13: R192 001 - R360 000 | R262 908 |
| 14: R360 001 or more | R720 000 |
| 99: Unspecified | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |

Table 4 gives some examples of how the household income amount and category were derived.
Table 4 Numerous examples on the derivation of household income, Census 1996

| Household A |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Member \#1: Aged 20 years, personal income: | 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |
| Member \#2: Aged 12 years, personal income: | 99: Unspecified |
| Member \#3: Aged 40 years, personal income: | 13: R192 001 - R360 000 |
| Additional household income: | 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |
| Receipt of remittances: | 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |
| Household income amount: | R288 366 (R8 486 + R0 + R262 908 + R8 486 + R8 486) |
| Household income category: | 13: R192 001 - R360 000 |
| Household B |  |
| Member \#1: Aged 20 years, personal income: 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |  |
| Member \#2: Aged 16 years, personal income: 99: Unspecified |  |
| Member \#3: Aged 40 years, personal income: 13: R192 001 - R360 000 |  |
| Additional household income: | 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |
| Receipt of remittances: | 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |
| Household income amount: | Unspecified |
| Household income category: | 99: Unspecified |
| Household C |  |
| Member \#1: Aged 20 years, personal income: 4: R6 001 - R12 000 |  |
| Member \#2: Aged 12 years, personal income: 99: Unspecified |  |
| Member \#3: Aged 40 years, personal income: 13: R192 001 - R360 000 |  |
| Additional household income: | 99: Unspecified |
| Receipt of remittances: | 99: Unspecified |
| Household income amount: | R 271394 (R8 486 + R0 + R262 908 + R0 + R0) |
| Household income category: | 13: R192 001 - R360 000 |

However, when looking at this household income variable derived by Stats SA, it was found that the three rules mentioned above were not applied in some households:
o 295541 households did not contain any member aged 15 years or above with unspecified personal income. Therefore, these households should definitely have had specified household income. However, it can be seen from Table 5 that these households strangely have unspecified household income.
o 724894 households (The sum of all the values in the third column of Table 5, excluding the value 276423 ) have at least 1 member aged 15 years or above with unspecified personal income. Thus, according to the rules mentioned above, these households should have unspecified household income. However, the results from Table 5 show that these households still have specified income.

Table 5 Annual household income variable derived by Stats SA, Census 1996

| Household income <br> (Derived by Stats SA) | With ZERO members <br> aged 15+ years <br> with unspecified <br> personal income | With AT LEAST 1 <br> member aged 15+ years <br> with unspecified <br> personal income | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1: None | 1070378 | 149396 | 1219774 |
| 2: R1 - R2 400 | 636703 | 51675 | 688378 |
| 3: R2 401 - R6 000 | 1260775 | 91757 | 1352532 |
| 4: R6 001 - R12 000 | 1095109 | 98430 | 1193539 |
| 5: R12 001 - R18 000 | 773272 | 90474 | 863746 |
| 6: R18 001 - R30 000 | 749347 | 80215 | 829562 |
| 7: R30 001 - R42 000 | 427364 | 45724 | 473088 |
| 8: R42 001 - R54 000 | 313351 | 30920 | 344271 |
| 9: R54 001 - R72 000 | 334233 | 31090 | 365323 |
| 10: R72 001-R96000 | 230351 | 19567 | 249918 |
| 11: R96 001 - R132000 | 237913 | 16386 | 254299 |
| 12: R132 001 - R192 000 | 147409 | 10111 | 157520 |
| 13: R192 001 - R360 000 | 102815 | 6785 | 109600 |
| 14: R360 001 or more | 30601 | 2364 | 32965 |
| 99: Unspecified | 295541 | 276423 | 571964 |
|  | 7705162 | 1001317 | 8706479 |

In the end, the three rules were applied by the author to derive the household income variable again, and the results, which are different from using the Stats SA household income variable, are shown in Table 6 below. Thus, it seems that the household income variable derived originally by Stats SA is not accurate. For the remainder of the paper, the 1996 household income variable derived by the author will be used, unless stated otherwise.

Table 6 Annual household income variables derived by Stats SA and the author respectively, Census 1996

|  | Household income <br> (Derived by Stats SA) |  | Household income <br> (Derived by the author) |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1: None | 1219774 | $14.0 \%$ | 1129419 | $13.0 \%$ |
| 2: R1 - R2 400 | 688378 | $7.9 \%$ | 558158 | $6.4 \%$ |
| 3: R2 401 - R6 000 | 1352532 | $15.5 \%$ | 1402548 | $16.1 \%$ |
| 4: R6 001 - R12 000 | 1193539 | $13.7 \%$ | 1074861 | $12.3 \%$ |
| 5: R12 $001-$ R18 000 | 863746 | $9.9 \%$ | 848328 | $9.7 \%$ |
| 6: R18 001 - R30 000 | 829562 | $9.5 \%$ | 777787 | $8.9 \%$ |
| 7: R30 001 - R42 000 | 473088 | $5.4 \%$ | 435253 | $5.0 \%$ |
| 8: R42 001 - R54 000 | 344271 | $4.0 \%$ | 333118 | $3.8 \%$ |
| 9: R54 001 - R72 000 | 365323 | $4.2 \%$ | 354256 | $4.1 \%$ |
| 10: R72 001 - R96 000 | 249918 | $2.9 \%$ | 241198 | $2.8 \%$ |
| 11: R96 001 - R132 000 | 254299 | $2.9 \%$ | 249667 | $2.9 \%$ |
| 12: R132 001 - R192 000 | 157520 | $1.8 \%$ | 157704 | $1.8 \%$ |
| 13: R192 001 - R360 000 | 109600 | $1.3 \%$ | 109974 | $1.3 \%$ |
| 14: R360 001 or more | 32965 | $0.4 \%$ | 32891 | $0.4 \%$ |
| 99: Unspecified | 571964 | $6.6 \%$ | 1001317 | $11.5 \%$ |
|  | 8706479 | $100.0 \%$ | 8706479 | $100.0 \%$ |

### 2.6.2 Census 2001

In Census 2001, household income was derived by simply adding the derived personal income amounts of all members in the household. As far as the derivation of the personal income amount is concerned, it was estimated using exactly the same method as in Census $1996^{9}$, and Table 7 below shows the derived personal income amount by category.

Table 7 Derived personal income amounts, Census 2001 and CS 2007

|  | Derived personal income amount |
| :--- | :---: |
| 1: None | R0 |
| 2: R1 - R4 800 | R3 200 |
| 3: R4 801 - R9 600 | R7 200 |
| 4: R9 601 - R19 200 | R13 576 |
| 5: R19 201 - R38 400 | R27 153 |
| 6: R38 401 - R76 800 | R54 306 |
| 7: R76 801 - R153 600 | R108 612 |
| 8: R153 601 - R307 200 | R217 223 |
| 9: R307 201 - R614 400 | R434 446 |
| 10: R614 401 - R1 228 800 | R868 893 |
| 11: R1 228 801 - R2 457 600 | R737 786 |
| 12: R2 457 601 or more | R4 915 200 |
| 13: Unspecified | n/a |

$15.6 \%$ of respondents had unspecified personal income in Census 2001 (See the third column of Table 8). However, Stats SA applied the so-called hot deck imputation method ${ }^{10}$ to impute the personal income category of these people, and the results are shown in the last three columns of Table 8. In other words, after hot deck imputation, everyone had a specified personal income.

Table 8 Proportion of people in each annual personal income category before and after hot deck imputation, Census 2001

| Before hot deck imputation |  |  | After hot deck imputation |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| 1: R0 | 23434110 | $56.1 \%$ | 1: R0 | 28712005 | $68.8 \%$ |
| 2: R1-R4 800 | 2046913 | $4.9 \%$ | 2: R1-R4 800 | 2310421 | $5.5 \%$ |
| 3: R4 801-R9 600 | 3663976 | $8.8 \%$ | 3: R4 801-R9 600 | 4028173 | $9.6 \%$ |
| 4: R9 601-R19 200 | 2008797 | $4.8 \%$ | 4: R9 601-R19 200 | 2183074 | $5.2 \%$ |
| 5: R19 201-R38 400 | 1706388 | $4.1 \%$ | 5: R19 201-R38 400 | 1876788 | $4.5 \%$ |
| 6: R38 401-R76 800 | 1263542 | $3.0 \%$ | 6: R38 401-R76 800 | 1404969 | $3.4 \%$ |
| 7: R76 801-R153 600 | 677332 | $1.6 \%$ | 7: R76 801-R153 600 | 759272 | $1.8 \%$ |
| 8: R153 601-R307 200 | 256999 | $0.6 \%$ | 8: R153 601-R307 200 | 289125 | $0.7 \%$ |
| 9: R307 201-R614 400 | 89543 | $0.2 \%$ | 9: R307 201-R614 400 | 99929 | $0.2 \%$ |
| 10: R614 401-R1 228 800 | 35182 | $0.1 \%$ | 10: R614 401-R1 228 800 | 40058 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 11: R1 228 801-R2 457 600 | 25877 | $0.1 \%$ | 11: R1 228 801-R2 457 600 | 32101 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 12: R2 457 601 or more | 9859 | $0.0 \%$ | 12: R2 457 601 or more | 11299 | $0.0 \%$ |
| 13: Unspecified | 6528696 | $15.6 \%$ | 13: Unspecified | 0 | $0.0 \%$ |
|  | 41747214 | $100.0 \%$ |  | 41747214 | $100.0 \%$ |

[^4]Household income was then derived by summing the personal income amounts of all members in the household. For example, if a household contained 3 members, and the personal income categories of the three persons (after hot deck imputations) were "1: R0", "2: R1 - R4 800" and "10: R614 401 - R1 228 800" respectively, then the household income R872 093 (R0 + R3 200 + R868 893 - See Table 7 for the derivation of these three amounts). Finally, the result for each household was reallocated into the relevant household income category. The household income categories were exactly the same as the personal income categories (Second column of Table 2). Besides, from Table 9, it can be seen that more than $15 \%$ of households had unspecified household income before hot deck imputation was run on unspecified personal income.

Table 9 Number of households in each household income category, Census 2001

|  | Before hot deck imputation |  | After hot deck imputation |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1: None | 2274882 | $21.0 \%$ | 2546711 | $23.5 \%$ |
| 2: R1 - R4 800 | 774583 | $7.2 \%$ | 877609 | $8.1 \%$ |
| 3: R4 801 - R9 600 | 1686640 | $15.6 \%$ | 1927235 | $17.8 \%$ |
| 4: R9 601 - R19 200 | 1437798 | $13.3 \%$ | 1728296 | $16.0 \%$ |
| 5: R19 201 - R38 400 | 1119402 | $10.3 \%$ | 1403207 | $13.0 \%$ |
| 6: R38 401 - R76 800 | 759920 | $7.0 \%$ | 989325 | $9.1 \%$ |
| 7: R76 801 - R153 600 | 529351 | $4.9 \%$ | 710802 | $6.6 \%$ |
| 8: R153 601 - R307 200 | 302734 | $2.8 \%$ | 412495 | $3.8 \%$ |
| 9: R307 201 - R614 400 | 107869 | $1.0 \%$ | 146940 | $1.4 \%$ |
| 10: R614 401 - R1 228 800 | 29814 | $0.3 \%$ | 41814 | $0.4 \%$ |
| 11: R1 228 801 - R2 457 600 | 19051 | $0.2 \%$ | 28256 | $0.3 \%$ |
| 12: R2 457 601 or more | 11038 | $0.1 \%$ | 15799 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 13: Unspecified | 1775407 | $16.4 \%$ | 0 | $0.0 \%$ |
|  | 10828489 | $100.0 \%$ | 10828489 | $100.0 \%$ |

### 2.6.3 CS 2007

In CS 2007, Stats SA derived the household income by summing the personal income amounts of all members in the household. With regard to the derivation of the personal income amount, it was estimated using exactly the same method as in Census 2001 (See footnote 9), and since the income categories between Census 2001 and CS 2007 were exactly the same in nominal Rand terms, the derived personal income amounts in each category were also the same across the two surveys, as shown in Table 7. However, since some respondents did not specify their personal income, Stats SA adopted the following rule when the household income was derived:
0 In cases where there was unspecified personal income for any member, regardless of age, the household income was set to be unspecified as well

Finally, similar to the two censuses, the result for each household was reallocated into the relevant household income category. The household income categories were exactly the same as the personal income categories (Second column of Table 2). Table 10 presents the results.

Table 10 Number of households in each household income category, CS 2007

| 1: None | 1011941 | $8.2 \%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| 2: R1 - R4 800 | 617704 | $5.0 \%$ |
| 3: R4 801 - R9 600 | 1108092 | $9.0 \%$ |
| 4: R9 601 - R19 200 | 2343212 | $18.9 \%$ |
| 5: R19 201 - R38 400 | 2361470 | $19.1 \%$ |
| 6: R38 401 - R76 800 | 1416124 | $11.4 \%$ |
| 7: R76 801 - R153 600 | 943714 | $7.6 \%$ |
| 8: R153 601 - R307 200 | 659274 | $5.3 \%$ |
| 9: R307 201 - R614 400 | 352141 | $2.8 \%$ |
| 10: R614 401 - R1 228 800 | 116839 | $0.9 \%$ |
| 11: R1 228 801 - R2 457 600 | 40259 | $0.3 \%$ |
| 12: R2 457 601 or more | 28790 | $0.2 \%$ |
| 13: Unspecified | 1379196 | $11.1 \%$ |
|  | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ |

To conclude, the household income variable was derived differently across the three surveys. Moreover, the 1996 household income variable derived by Stats SA is not accurate.

## 3. Using the three surveys for comparative analysis

Since the sampling design of CS 2007 is different than that of the two censuses (with the big difference being that not everyone took part in CS 2007), one might wonder if CS 2007 was reliable. Hence, CS 2007 is compared with LFS 2007 March $^{11}$ and GHS 2007 at person and household levels, before it is compared with the two censuses to derive trends in demographics, educational attainment, labour market status and non-income welfare.

### 3.1 Reliability of CS 2007: Comparing it with LFS 2007 March and GHS 2007

Tables A1 and A2 in the appendix as well as Figure 2 present CS 2007 compared with LFS 2007 March and GHS 2007. It can be seen that the three surveys show very similar results, with the exception of the following:
o In CS 2007, the percentage of households aged 35-54 years was 5 percentage points higher, at the cost of the share of households aged 25-34 years
o The percentage of female-headed households in GHS 2007 was 3 percentage points higher than in CS 2007.
o The percentage of married household heads in GHS 2007 was about 4 percentage points lower than in CS 2007.
0 The percentage of household heads with at least Matric was 5 percentage points higher in GHS 2007 than in CS 2007.
O The percentage of employed household heads was approximately 4 percentage points higher in GHS 2007 than in CS 2007.

[^5]Figure 2 Comparing CS 2007 with GHS 2007 at household level: Access to goods and services


Thus, CS 2007 data are fairly reliable. Next, CS 2007 is compared with the two censuses.

### 3.2 Demographics, educational attainment and labour market status characteristics

Tables A3 and A4 present the demographic, educational attainment and labour market status characteristics at person level and household level respectively when the two censuses are compared with CS 2007, and the results could be summarized as follows:
o Province: The Western Cape and Gauteng shares showed a continuous increase at both person and household levels across the three surveys, at the cost of the Eastern Cape and Limpopo shares.
o Age: At the person level, the percentage of the population in working ages (15-65 years) showed a continuous increase (from slightly above $59 \%$ in 1996 to nearly $64 \%$ in 2007), and this resulted in a lower age dependency ratio (from 0.43 in 1996 to 0.39 in 2007) ${ }^{12}$. On the other hand, looking at the age of the household head, there was a slight increase of the percentage of households headed by people aged 45 years or older. Consequently, the mean age of household head showed a slight increasing trend across the three surveys (from 44.4 years in 1996 to 46.7 years in 2007).
o Gender: Looking at the population by gender, the male share hovered around $48 \%$ in all surveys. However, as far as the gender of the household head is concerned, approximately $60 \%$ of households were headed by males.
o Race: At both person and household levels in all surveys, the Black share was about $75 \%$, while the White share hovered around $10 \%$ at person level and $15 \%$ at household level.
o Marital status: Slightly below $30 \%$ of the population were either married or live with a partner in all three surveys. Looking at the household heads, the proportion of households headed by married people declined continuously (from $60.1 \%$ in 1996 to $54.2 \%$ in 2007).

[^6]o Highest educational attainment: When only looking at the population and household heads aged between 15 and 65 years, there was a slight increase of the percentage of population and household heads with at least Matric, but this share was still below $30 \%$ in all three surveys at both levels. In addition, there was a sharp decline in the share of no schooling at both person and household levels between Census 2001 and CS 2007 (dropping from $13.3 \%$ to $6.5 \%$ at person level, and from $18.5 \%$ to $10.4 \%$ at household level across the two surveys in consideration). Besides, the mean educational attainment at both person and household levels in all races showed an increasing trend, as shown in Figures 3 and 4, but the increase was more abrupt between 2001 and 2007 (an increase of almost 1 year). Consequently, Section 4 will look at educational attainment in greater detail.
o Labour market status ${ }^{13}$ : Looking at the working-age population, the percentage employed experienced a slight decrease between Census 1996 and Census 2001 (from 36.8\% to $33.1 \%$ ), before it increased abruptly in CS $2007(40.5 \%)$. A similar trend could be found when looking at the percentage of household heads that were employed $(51.8 \%, 50.7 \%$ and $61.1 \%$ in the three surveys).

Figure 3 Mean years of educational attainment of population aged 15-65 years


[^7]Figure 4 Mean years of educational attainment of household heads aged 15-65 years


### 3.3 Household size, dwelling type, and access to household goods and services

Table A5 in the appendix shows the information regarding household size, dwelling type as well as access to household goods and services in the three surveys (at household level). The results could be summarized as follows:
o Household size: There was a continuous but slight downward trend in both the mean and standard deviation of household size.
0 Dwelling type: The percentage of households living in formal dwellings (i.e., house or brick structure, flat in block of flats, town/cluster/semi-detached house, and unit in a retirement village) increased from $57.5 \%$ in 1996 to $66.7 \%$ in 2007.
0 Water access: The percentage of households having access to piped water in dwelling, on site or inside yard increased from $60 \%$ in 1996 to almost $70 \%$ in 2007.
o Fuel used for cooking: In 1996, only slightly above $45 \%$ of households used electricity or solar energy as the fuel used for cooking, but this proportion increased to almost twothirds in 2007.
o Sanitation: The proportion of households having flush or chemical toilet facilities increased from $50 \%$ in 1996 to almost $60 \%$ in 2007.
o Refuse removal: The proportion of households whose refuse was removed by a local authority at least once a week also increased from $50 \%$ in 1996 to almost $60 \%$ in 2007.
o Ownership of household goods: Census 1996 only asked question regarding the availability of a telephone in the dwelling or a cellphone. However, it is not possible to distinguish the former from the latter due to the way the question was asked. However, in Census 2001 and CS 2007, more questions were asked regarding ownership of household goods, including refrigerator, radio, television and computer. Besides, there were two separate questions asked on telephones, one on landline telephone and the other on cellphone ownership. Figure 5 shows that the percentage of households owning either a landline telephone in the dwelling or a cellphone increased rapidly, from slightly above $25 \%$ in 1996 to approximately $75 \%$ in 2007.

Therefore, to conclude, there is a clearly a continuous improvement in the non-income welfare of South African households.

Figure 5 Percentage of households having landline telephone in dwelling or cellphone


## 4. More on educational attainment

### 4.1 Educational attainment of the 16-20 and 21-25 age categories

In this section, the highest educational attainment of the individuals is analyzed in more detail, focusing on two age categories: 16-20 years and 21-25 years. In addition, a household quintile variable is derived, namely the socio-economic status (SES) quintile. With regard to the latter, household-level variables (See Table A6) are used to derive the socio-economic status (SES) index by means of principal components analysis (PCA) ${ }^{14}$, before the index is used to divide the households into quintiles in each survey.

Table 11 shows the mean years of education by various demographic variables, and it can be seen that there was a continuous increase of the years of educational attainment on average in both age categories, but such increase was greater between 2001 and 2007, as mentioned in Section 3.2. Besides, the (mean White - mean Black) years of education difference clearly shows a declining trend, which suggests that the Black population enjoy a relatively greater improvement in educational attainment. The same trend is found when comparing the difference in years of education between quintile 5 and quintile 1. Finally, a higher educational attainment of the household head is associated with a higher educational attainment of his/her children.

[^8]Table 11 Mean years of educational attainment in two age categories

|  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-20 years |  |  | 21-25 years |  |  |
| All | All | 8.40 | 8.75 | 9.76 | 9.12 | 9.51 | 10.19 |
| Race | Black | 8.08 | 8.47 | 9.63 | 8.71 | 9.19 | 9.98 |
|  | Coloured | 8.92 | 9.30 | 9.78 | 9.17 | 9.83 | 10.12 |
|  | Indian | 10.68 | 10.85 | 11.00 | 11.47 | 11.76 | 11.75 |
|  | White | 10.73 | 10.68 | 10.93 | 12.03 | 12.07 | 12.17 |
| (Mean White - Mean Black) difference |  | 2.65 | 2.21 | 1.30 | 3.32 | 2.88 | 2.19 |
| Gender | Male | 8.16 | 8.53 | 9.60 | 9.06 | 9.42 | 10.04 |
|  | Female | 8.63 | 8.97 | 9.92 | 9.18 | 9.59 | 10.35 |
| (Mean female - Mean male) difference |  | 0.47 | 0.44 | 0.32 | 0.12 | 0.17 | 0.31 |
| Province | Western Cape | 9.21 | 9.44 | 9.91 | 9.65 | 10.08 | 10.42 |
|  | Eastern Cape | 7.67 | 7.97 | 9.27 | 8.55 | 8.72 | 9.56 |
|  | Northern Cape | 7.92 | 8.53 | 9.46 | 8.04 | 8.81 | 9.62 |
|  | Free State | 8.24 | 8.69 | 9.66 | 9.11 | 9.48 | 10.19 |
|  | KwaZulu-Natal | 8.26 | 8.70 | 9.79 | 8.75 | 9.25 | 10.14 |
|  | North West | 8.00 | 8.51 | 9.49 | 8.53 | 9.16 | 9.77 |
|  | Gauteng | 9.38 | 9.71 | 10.34 | 10.12 | 10.51 | 10.85 |
|  | Mpumalanga | 8.30 | 8.54 | 9.73 | 8.85 | 9.16 | 10.11 |
|  | Limpopo | 8.53 | 8.44 | 9.63 | 9.08 | 8.77 | 9.76 |
| Highest educational attainment of household head ${ }^{\#}$ | No schooling | 7.23 | 7.56 | 9.11 | 7.22 | 7.01 | 8.82 |
|  | Incomplete primary | 7.84 | 8.27 | 9.29 | 8.13 | 8.88 | 9.34 |
|  | Incomplete secondary | 9.06 | 9.25 | 9.94 | 9.76 | 10.10 | 10.32 |
|  | Matric | 10.30 | 10.29 | 10.69 | 11.47 | 11.48 | 11.55 |
|  | Matric + Cert/Dip | 10.39 | 10.51 | 10.81 | 12.03 | 12.15 | 12.15 |
|  | Degree | 10.65 | 10.66 | 11.05 | 13.17 | 13.01 | 13.07 |
| SES quintile | Quintile 1 | 7.77 | 7.99 | 9.41 | 8.07 | 8.31 | 9.52 |
|  | Quintile 2 | 7.48 | 8.51 | 9.58 | 7.78 | 9.02 | 9.79 |
|  | Quintile 3 | 8.21 | 9.24 | 9.88 | 8.71 | 9.94 | 10.20 |
|  | Quintile 4 | 9.44 | 9.79 | 10.34 | 10.33 | 10.35 | 10.73 |
|  | Quintile 5 | 10.37 | 10.52 | 10.83 | 11.54 | 11.76 | 11.91 |
| (Mean Quintile 5-Mean Quintile 1) diff. |  | 2.60 | 2.53 | 1.42 | 3.48 | 3.45 | 2.39 |

Note: Households with no or more than one household head in Census 1996 were excluded.
The percentage of people completing at least Matric is shown in Table 12, and such proportion increased between 1996 and 2001, before it surprisingly decreased between 2001 and 2007. However, the two censuses might have over-estimated the share of people completing at least Matric. Looking at Table 1, in the two censuses, the only Matric-relevant category in the highest educational attainment question was 'Matric'. The respondent would be assumed to have completed Matric (i.e., years of education is twelve) if he/she chose this option.

However, in CS 2007, the respondents were given three Matric-relevant options to choose "Attended Grade 12, but not completed Grade 12", "Grade 12, without university exemption" and "Grade 12, with university exemption". A person declaring he/she attended Grade 12 but did not complete Grade 12 is assumed to have only eleven years of education.

Table 12 Percentage of people completing at least Matric in two age categories

|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Census } \\ & 1996 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-20 years |  |  | 21-25 years |  |  |
| All | All | 11.4\% | 15.4\% | 14.9\% | 31.4\% | 40.3\% | 34.4\% |
| Race | Black | 7.6\% | 12.0\% | 12.0\% | 25.3\% | 35.5\% | 30.0\% |
|  | Coloured | 16.1\% | 20.3\% | 18.1\% | 30.1\% | 42.2\% | 35.0\% |
|  | Indian | 40.5\% | 44.6\% | 43.2\% | 65.7\% | 78.3\% | 68.6\% |
|  | White | 39.0\% | 38.9\% | 37.9\% | 73.7\% | 81.2\% | 71.4\% |
| Gender | Male | 10.4\% | 13.6\% | 13.0\% | 31.4\% | 39.1\% | 33.3\% |
|  | Female | 12.4\% | 17.1\% | 16.7\% | 31.4\% | 41.4\% | 35.5\% |
| Province | Western Cape | 19.6\% | 22.1\% | 19.3\% | 37.0\% | 45.9\% | 37.1\% |
|  | Eastern Cape | 5.9\% | 9.8\% | 7.9\% | 22.3\% | 30.6\% | 22.6\% |
|  | Northern Cape | 9.4\% | 13.1\% | 13.6\% | 24.7\% | $32.7 \%$ | 31.8\% |
|  | Free State | 8.0\% | 12.3\% | 13.2\% | 27.8\% | 36.1\% | 33.9\% |
|  | KwaZulu-Natal | 11.5\% | 15.3\% | 15.8\% | 29.9\% | 39.5\% | 35.3\% |
|  | North West | 9.4\% | 12.7\% | 12.4\% | 27.7\% | 37.8\% | 31.0\% |
|  | Gauteng | 20.4\% | 27.0\% | 25.8\% | 42.0\% | 52.6\% | 44.5\% |
|  | Mpumalanga | 9.3\% | 11.4\% | 12.0\% | 29.0\% | 35.1\% | 32.2\% |
|  | Limpopo | 8.4\% | 8.6\% | 7.3\% | 28.3\% | 28.2\% | 24.9\% |
| Highest educational attainment of household head ${ }^{\#}$ | No schooling | 4.9\% | 7.2\% | 6.8\% | 17.5\% | 21.8\% | 19.7\% |
|  | Incomplete primary | 6.1\% | 8.7\% | 8.9\% | 19.3\% | 27.6\% | 22.9\% |
|  | Incomplete secondary | 12.7\% | 14.5\% | 13.6\% | 29.3\% | 34.3\% | 26.5\% |
|  | Matric | 37.5\% | 36.5\% | 37.5\% | 77.4\% | 77.8\% | 73.2\% |
|  | Matric + Cert/Dip | 33.0\% | 35.7\% | 32.3\% | 81.2\% | 82.1\% | 74.7\% |
|  | Degree | 38.0\% | 36.9\% | 37.3\% | 88.8\% | 86.7\% | 78.6\% |
| SES quintile | Quintile 1 | 4.8\% | 7.6\% | 8.2\% | 16.8\% | 25.2\% | 22.2\% |
|  | Quintile 2 | 4.7\% | 10.9\% | 11.3\% | 16.7\% | 31.2\% | 26.9\% |
|  | Quintile 3 | 7.9\% | 17.4\% | 17.4\% | 24.2\% | 42.2\% | 34.7\% |
|  | Quintile 4 | 18.7\% | 26.3\% | 25.0\% | 43.1\% | 51.6\% | 44.0\% |
|  | Quintile 5 | 32.8\% | 38.0\% | 35.8\% | 67.4\% | 77.8\% | 66.1\% |

Note: Households with no or more than one household head in Census 1996 were excluded.
Looking at the people claiming that completed Matric, Table 13 shows that, in Census 1996, the proportion of people claiming they were attending educational institution was $57.4 \%$ and $32.2 \%$ in the 16-20 years and 21-25 years age categories respectively. It is possible that some of them actually did not complete Matric and were re-doing Matric at the time of the survey, while others completed Matric and were attending college/university/etc. However, it was impossible to distinguish the former from the latter. This became possible in Census 2001 with the improvement of categorization of the answer of this question. Table 13 shows that, the proportion of people claiming they were attending school at the time of the survey was $28.4 \%$ and $8.2 \%$ in the two age categories respectively, which indicates that these people could have attended Matric, but did not complete it (e.g., dropped out) and were re-doing Matric.

Table 13 Educational institution attendance at the time of the survey, if the highest educational attainment is Matric

| Educational institution attendance at the time of survey | 16-20 years | 21-25 years |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Census 1996 (Highest attainment: Matric) |  |  |
| Yes\# | 57.4\% | 32.2\% |
| No\# | 42.6\% | 67.8\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Census 2001 (Highest attainment: Matric) |  |  |
| Yes, school | 28.4\% | 8.2\% |
| Yes, college | 8.6\% | 4.6\% |
| Yes, technikon | 7.7\% | 4.2\% |
| Yes, university | 9.4\% | 4.5\% |
| Yes, adult education | 0.3\% | 0.3\% |
| Yes, others | 0.3\% | 0.3\% |
| No | 45.3\% | 77.9\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| CS 2007 (Highest attainment: Attended Grade 12, but not completed Grade 12) |  |  |
| Yes, secondary | 63.1\% | 17.1\% |
| Yes, college | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
| Yes, university or technikon | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
| Yes, other | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
| No | 36.9\% | 82.9\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| CS 2007 (Highest attainment: Grade 12, without university exemption) |  |  |
| Yes, secondary | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
| Yes, college | 14.86\% | 6.1\% |
| Yes, university or technikon | 13.01\% | 5.7\% |
| Yes, other | 9.52\% | 2.0\% |
| No | 62.6\% | 86.3\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| CS 2007 (Highest attainment: Grade 12, with university exemption) |  |  |
| Yes, secondary | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
| Yes, college | 14.0\% | 7.6\% |
| Yes, university or technikon | 50.8\% | 32.8\% |
| Yes, other | 3.0\% | 5.4\% |
| No | 32.2\% | 54.3\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

\# In Census 1996, the respondents were not asked to declare the type of institution (e.g., school, college, etc.), but were only asked to declare whether they were attending an educational institution or not at the time of the survey.

As far as CS 2007 is concerned, due to further improvement of the categorization of the answer on the highest educational attainment question, it can be seen from Table 13 that, for those people claiming they had competed Matric (regardless of whether they obtained university exemption or not), none were attending schools at the time of the survey. However, when looking at people who did Matric but had not successfully completed it (and hence were assumed to have eleven years of educational attainment), a very high proportion were attending schools at the time of the survey, which again indicates that they were re-doing Matric.

Finally, with regard to the percentage of people completing each year of schooling, Figures 6 and 7 above present the results, and it can be seen that there is a continuous upward trend of this proportion throughout the three surveys in all years of schooling, but such increase is more rapid between 2001 and 2007. The exception was the abrupt decrease of the percentage of people completing at least twelve years of education, due to the reasons explained above. Figures A1 to A8 show the similar findings by race and household quintiles.

Figure 6 Percentage of people aged 16-20 years completing each year of schooling


Figure 7 Percentage of people aged 21-25 years completing each year of schooling


To conclude, despite the possible over-estimation of the number of people completing Matric in the two censuses, there was a continuous improvement in the educational attainment of the people aged 16-25 years, and the increase was more rapid between Census 2001 and CS 2007.

### 4.2 More on the rapid increase of educational attainment between 2001 and 2007

It was discussed in Section 3.2 that there was an abrupt increase of the mean educational attainment (by almost 1 year) between 2001 and 2007. Besides, the attainment profile of people in CS 2007 was much better, as Figures 6 and 7 in Section 4.1 show that the 2007 lines clearly lie above the 1996 and 2001 lines. This is now looked at in more detail in this section.

First, Figure 8 below presents the mean years of educational attainment by birth year in each survey, and the CS 2007 line is clearly above the two census lines from the birth year 1960. Thus, despite the fact that the proportion of people with at least Matric shows a big decline between 2001 and 2007 (due to the improvement of the question, as discussed in Section 4.1), the mean educational attainment in 2007 still enjoys an obvious increase. However, can one simply conclude from this that CS 2007 over-sampled people with high educational attainment?

Figure 8 Mean years of educational attainment by birth year


Next, the three surveys are compared with October Household Surveys (OHSs), LFSs and GHSs, and the results are presented in Figure 9. It can be seen that the mean educational attainment of people aged 15-65 years in CS 2007 is extremely close to that of GHS 2007 and LFS 2007, while the mean educational attainment in the Census 1996 and Census 2001 is lower (by about 0.5 year), when compared with OHS 1996 and LFS 2001 respectively. Thus, is it possible that educational attainment was estimated correctly in CS 2007, but rather underestimated in the two censuses? Or is it possible that the surveys (CS 2007, OHSs, LFSs and GHSs) over-sampled people with better educational attainment, and the educational attainment figures in the censuses are more reliable?

With regard to the abrupt decrease of the share of people with no schooling between Census 2001 and CS 2007 (See Tables A3 and A4), which consequently caused the 2007 attainment profile lines to lie above the 1996 and 2001 lines in Figures 6 and $7^{15}$, Table A7 show the characteristics of these people in the two surveys. It can be seen that the number of Blacks aged $15-65$ years without any schooling dropped rapidly by 1.5 million (from 3.3 million to 1.8 million)

[^9]between the two surveys, i.e., a decrease of more than $40 \%$ in percentage terms. However, did the Black population really enjoy such a rapid educational attainment improvement between 2001 and 2007?

Figure 9 Mean years of educational attainment of people aged 15-65 years, GHS vs. OHS/LFS vs. Census/CS


Note: The September LFSs were used in 2001 - 2006, while the March LFS was used in 2007 (because CS 2007 took place in February)

In order to find out if it was actually the two censuses that under-estimated the educational attainment of the population, one needs to compare these two surveys with other surveys that took place at the same time (i.e., OHS 1996, LFS 2001) by looking at whether the educational attainment questions were asked quite differently across the surveys. Besides, the demographic composition (i.e., provincial share, gender share, racial share, area type) of the sample in each survey needs to be compared (e.g., is it possible that Census 1996 and Census 2001 underestimated mean years of education due to the fact that these two surveys over-sampled the Black population and/or people staying in rural areas, compared with OHS 1996 and LFS 2001 respectively?), i.e., a similar comparison exercise as in Table A1 (comparing CS 2007 with GHS 2007 and LFS 2007) needs to be done. However, such analysis would not be conducted in this paper, since the focus is on the comparability of the two censuses and the CS.

In conclusion, further analyses are needed to investigate the reasons accounting for the abrupt increase of the mean educational attainment between Census 2001 and CS 2007, which goes beyond the scope of this paper.

## 5. Imputing zero and unspecified household income using sequential regression multiple regression (SRMI)

### 5.1 Introduction

A serious problem of the three surveys is that a high proportion of people reported zero or unspecified personal income, which subsequently resulted in a high proportion of households with zero or unspecified household income (if the hot deck imputation in 2001 is ignored). Regarding the people/households with missing personal/household income, who are these people/households? Ardington et al. (2005: 5-7) argue that if those with missing data fall disproportionately in the bottom of the income distribution, then levels of poverty will be underestimated. In contrast, if non-response is higher among the wealthy, measures of inequality are likely to be biased downwards. In addition, with regard to the higher proportion of households with zero household income, even allowing for South Africa's high unemployment rates, it is highly unlikely that all of these zero income households had no working-age members earning any income.

Therefore, when analyzing poverty and inequality, unless the data is missing completely at random (MCAR) ${ }^{16}$, ignoring households with unspecified household income would lead to biased results. Besides, including households that might incorrectly report zero income might lead to over-estimation of poverty and inequality levels. Therefore, in this section, a method called sequential regression multiple imputation (SRMI) is applied at both person and household levels, before the poverty and inequality analyzes are looked at in Section 6. For the remainder of the paper, SRMI at person level and SRMI at household level will be referred to as SRMI1 and SRMI2 respectively.

### 5.2 Sequential regression multiple imputation (SRMI)

The four main methods to deal with missing data in general are casewise deletion, available-case deletion, single imputation and multiple imputation (Table 14 briefly summarizes each method). In this paper, values for the households with unspecified personal or household income are imputed using a particular multiple imputation technique developed by Raghunathan et al. (2001), which is applied when data are missing at random (MAR). This method, namely SRMI, could be summarized as follows (Ardington et al., 2005: 8-11, Lacerda et al., 2008: 24-47 \& Vermaark, 2008: 2-3):
o The variables to be used in the imputation model are ordered from those with the least to those with the most missing values.
o Let the matrix X represent all variables that are fully observed (i.e., there are no unspecified responses), while $Y_{1}, Y_{2}, \ldots, Y_{k}$ stand for the ordered variables that contain missing values. Note that the variables are ordered with respect to the extent of missing data they contain.
$0 \quad Y_{1}$ is regressed on $X$, and imputations are then generated through random draws from the predictive distribution of a generalized linear model, with the observed variables as covariates and parameters drawn randomly from their joint posterior distribution ${ }^{17}$.

[^10]0 Since its missing values have now been imputed, $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is appended to the set of predictor variables. Next, $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ is regressed on X and the imputed $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$, and values are imputed for $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$.
0 This imputation goes on until all Y variables have been imputed using all previously imputed variables as covariates.
0 The entire procedure is then repeated m times (i.e., m stands for the number of imputations), to produce m imputed complete datasets.

Table 14 Commonly used methods to deal with missing data

| Method | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: |
| Casewise deletion | Simply eliminating all cases that have any missing values on any variables, regardless of the parameters being estimated |
| Available-case deletion | Excluding only those cases for which data is missing on the variables necessary to estimate the parameters of interest |
| Single imputation | Imputing one value for each missing item. Examples: <br> o Unconditional mean substitution: Missing values are replaced by the average of the observed values for that variable <br> o Logical imputation: A consistent value is calculated or deduced from other information relating to the individual or household, e.g., if a child has invalid race, but his parents are both Blacks, then the child is assigned the same race <br> o Hot deck imputation: Missing values are substituted with observed values drawn from similar responding units, e.g., the observational units are divided into cells and then each missing value within the cell is replaced with a random draw from the observed values <br> o Cold deck imputation: Substituting missing values with a constant value from an external source, e.g., a value from a previous realization of the same survey <br> $0 \quad$ Stochastic mean substitution: The imputed values are randomly generated from a specified theoretical distribution with mean equivalent to the cell mean and variance equal to the cell variance <br> o Stochastic regression imputation: Missing values are replaced by a value predicted by regression imputation plus a residual drawn to represent the uncertainty in the predicted value |
| Multiple imputation | Imputing several values for each missing item to allow for the inherent uncertainty in the imputation procedure. |

Source: Lacerda et al., 2005: 11-21.

### 5.3 Application of SRMI on the personal income variable (SRMI1)

Table 15 below explains the decision rules on the personal income variable, before SRMI1 is applied. In Census 2001, the personal income variable without hot deck imputation is used. The employment status of the person was the critical variable that was taken into consideration before deciding whether to accept his/her declared personal income category, or whether his/her personal income was adjusted to missing, before SRMI1 was run. To sum up, looking at people aged 15 years or above who were employed at the time of the survey but declared zero or unspecified personal income, their personal income is assumed to be unspecified, and SRMI1 is applied to impute their personal income category.

Only the employed were included for the SRMI1, and the SRMI1 was run five times. The average of the five imputed personal income values was regarded as the final imputed personal income ${ }^{18}$. Finally, the sum of the personal income amounts equal to the household income amount, i.e., households falling under the same household income category could have different household income amounts (See Table 4).

[^11]Table 15 Decision rules before SRMI1 is applied on the personal income variable


The variables included for the SRMI1 (with the person weight being the weight variable) are as follows: Race, gender, province, age, years of educational attainment, broad occupation category of employed, broad industry category of employed, number of employed in the household, and annual personal income category.

Table 16 Annual personal and household income in each survey, before and after SRMI1

|  | Before SRMI1 |  | After SRMI1 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Personal i | come | Household | ncome |
| Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1: None | 22638513 | 60.6\% | 26022127 | 69.7\% | 1284285 | 14.8\% |
| 2: R1-R2 400 | 1013994 | 2.7\% | 1014712 | 2.7\% | 600928 | 6.9\% |
| 3: R2 401 - R6 000 | 3127647 | 8.4\% | 3153716 | 8.4\% | 1507158 | 17.3\% |
| 4: R6 001 - R12 000 | 1778993 | 4.8\% | 1841289 | 4.9\% | 1189838 | 13.7\% |
| 5: R12 001 - R18 000 | 1461100 | 3.9\% | 1531381 | 4.1\% | 972733 | 11.2\% |
| 6: R18 001 - R30 000 | 1255632 | 3.4\% | 1321943 | 3.5\% | 899576 | 10.3\% |
| 7: R30 001 - R42 000 | 749239 | 2.0\% | 810986 | 2.2\% | 512606 | 5.9\% |
| 8: R42 001 - R54 000 | 494498 | 1.3\% | 548146 | 1.5\% | 393412 | 4.5\% |
| 9: R54 001 - R72 000 | 458961 | 1.2\% | 495662 | 1.3\% | 419307 | 4.8\% |
| 10: R72 001 - R96 000 | 237232 | 0.6\% | 256541 | 0.7\% | 288145 | 3.3\% |
| 11: R96 001 - R132 000 | 159170 | 0.4\% | 166930 | 0.4\% | 294660 | 3.4\% |
| 12: R132 001 - R192 000 | 96327 | 0.3\% | 98146 | 0.3\% | 184037 | 2.1\% |
| 13: R192 001 - R360 000 | 57637 | 0.2\% | 57862 | 0.2\% | 123657 | 1.4\% |
| 14: R360 001 or more | 22032 | 0.1\% | 22042 | 0.1\% | 36137 | 0.4\% |
| 99: Unspecified | 3790508 | 10.2\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 37341483 | 100.0\% | 37341483 | 100.0\% | 8706479 | 100.0\% |
| Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1: None | 23434110 | 56.1\% | 29247806 | 70.1\% | 2673559 | 24.7\% |
| 2: R1-R4 800 | 2046913 | 4.9\% | 2053857 | 4.9\% | 860093 | 7.9\% |
| 3: R4 801 - R9 600 | 3663976 | 8.8\% | 3778178 | 9.1\% | 1894392 | 17.5\% |
| 4: R9 601-R19 200 | 2008797 | 4.8\% | 2182107 | 5.2\% | 1689132 | 15.6\% |
| 5: R19 201-R38 400 | 1706388 | 4.1\% | 1873328 | 4.5\% | 1386097 | 12.8\% |
| 6: R38 401 - R76 800 | 1263542 | 3.0\% | 1398279 | 3.3\% | 988268 | 9.1\% |
| 7: R76 801 - R153 600 | 677332 | 1.6\% | 762120 | 1.8\% | 706331 | 6.5\% |
| 8: R153 601 - R307 200 | 256999 | 0.6\% | 285743 | 0.7\% | 412061 | 3.8\% |
| 9: R307 201 - R614 400 | 89543 | 0.2\% | 94449 | 0.2\% | 144288 | 1.3\% |
| 10: R614 401 - R1 228800 | 35182 | 0.1\% | 35611 | 0.1\% | 37414 | 0.3\% |
| 11: R1 228801 - R2 457600 | 25877 | 0.1\% | 25877 | 0.1\% | 23278 | 0.2\% |
| 12: R2 457601 or more | 9859 | 0.0\% | 9859 | 0.0\% | 13576 | 0.1\% |
| 13: Unspecified | 6528696 | 15.6\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 41747214 | 100.0\% | 41747214 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% |
| CS 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1: None | 22058265 | 46.6\% | 22926594 | 48.4\% | 1069905 | 8.6\% |
| 2: R1-R4 800 | 7967281 | 16.8\% | 7970421 | 16.8\% | 610223 | 4.9\% |
| 3: R4 801 - R9 600 | 2342025 | 4.9\% | 2494369 | 5.3\% | 1105489 | 8.9\% |
| 4: R9 601 - R19 200 | 5660829 | 11.9\% | 6132539 | 12.9\% | 2431775 | 19.6\% |
| 5: R19 201-R38 400 | 2274924 | 4.8\% | 2780130 | 5.9\% | 2628573 | 21.2\% |
| 6: R38 401 - R76 800 | 1808507 | 3.8\% | 2154224 | 4.5\% | 1772450 | 14.3\% |
| 7: R76 801 - R153 600 | 1413691 | 3.0\% | 1647038 | 3.5\% | 1214057 | 9.8\% |
| 8: R153 601 - R307 200 | 654204 | 1.4\% | 778886 | 1.6\% | 847908 | 6.8\% |
| 9: R307 201 - R614 400 | 283171 | 0.6\% | 321326 | 0.7\% | 463795 | 3.7\% |
| 10: R614 401 - R1 228800 | 88590 | 0.2\% | 96085 | 0.2\% | 152809 | 1.2\% |
| 11: R1 228801 - R2 457600 | 46329 | 0.1\% | 46470 | 0.1\% | 48020 | 0.4\% |
| 12: R2 457601 or more | 26519 | 0.1\% | 26519 | 0.1\% | 33752 | 0.3\% |
| 13: Unspecified | 2750266 | 5.8\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 47374601 | 100.0\% | 47374601 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |

The second and third columns of Table 16 show the percentage of people in each personal income category in each survey, after applying the decision rules but before SRMI1 was run. Table A8 provides a more detailed analysis on the characteristics of people with zero and unspecified personal income before SRMI1, and it can be seen that, in all three surveys, more than $90 \%$ of people with zero personal income were not employed at the time of the survey. However, looking at people with unspecified personal income, it can be seen that approximately $15 \%$ of people in each census were employed, but such proportion was very high in CS 2007 $(58.5 \%)$, and a higher proportion of them were Whites ( $22.7 \%$, compared with about $15 \%$ in the two censuses). This implies that a lot of employed in CS 2007 (compared with the two censuses) refused to specify their personal income, and excluding them would result in over-estimation of poverty.

In addition, the last four columns of Table 16 show the percentage of people/households in each personal/household income category in each survey, after SRMI1, and the results show that the percentage of households with zero household income in each survey is $14.8 \%, 24.7 \%$ and $8.6 \%$ in 1996, 2001 and 2007 respectively, after SRMI1 was run.

As mentioned earlier, the labour market status of the person (i.e., whether he/she was employed or not at the time of the survey) is an important factor in determining whether to accept the person's declared personal income. However, when looking at Figure 10, it can be seen that the labour market status of the working-age population was not captured particularly well, especially in 2001 and 2007 (i.e., under-estimation of labour force participation rate but large overestimation of unemployment rate), compared with Labour Force Surveys taking place during the same year.

It can be understood that the main aim of the two censuses as well as CS 2007 was not to capture labour market status of the respondents. In fact, only very few questions (approximately five in each survey) were asked on the labour market activities of the respondents. Therefore, running SRMI on unspecified personal income of the employed (Table 15) might not be the best approach. Therefore, the SRMI is also run at household level (SRMI2).

Figure 10 Labour market status of working-age population (15-65 years), comparing the three surveys with alternative data sources


Note: In Census 1996, only the broad labour market status was captured.
In Census 2001, both strict and labour market statuses were captured.
In CS 2007, only the strict labour market status was captured.

### 5.4 Application of SRMI on the household income variable (SRMI2)

As discussed in Section 2.6, household income was derived differently across the three surveys. Besides, the household income variable derived by Stats SA in Census 1996 is problematic. In addition, it could be argued that, after applying the SRMI at person level in Section 5.2, there still remains a high proportion of households with zero household income ( $14.8 \%$ in 1996, 24.7\% in 2001, and $8.6 \%$ in 2007), but these households should have some sources of non-work-related income (i.e., remittances from other members, social grants, etc.), or they would not be able to survive. Therefore, in this section, the SRMI is run at household level, i.e., SRMI2. However, before running SRMI2, a consistent method must be applied to derive household income across the three surveys, and the method is presented in Table 17.

Table 17 Derivation of household income variable across the three surveys


Once this consistent pre-SRMI2 household income is derived, a decision had to be made on how to deal with households with zero or unspecified household income, and it was decided to apply further decision rules (they will be referred to as "further decision rules" for the remainder of the paper), before SRMI2 was eventually run (See Table 18 below):

Table 18 Further decision rules on the household income, before SRMI2 was run

## Census 1996, Census 2001 and CS 2007

0 If the household income was non-zero, accept it.
0 If the household income was R 0 , and it contained at least 1 person $15+$ years with R 0 personal income, then the household income became unspecified. SRMI2 was needed.
0 If the household income was R0, but it did not contain any member 15+ years with R0 personal income, accept this R0 household income
0 If the household income was unspecified, SRMI2 was needed.

Thus, it can be seen that, unlikely SRMI1, the labour market status of the person is no longer an important concern when running SRMI2. In addition, the variables included for the SRMI2 (the weight variable is household weight) are as follows: Province, race of household head, gender of household head, age of household head, years of educational attainment of household head, employment status of household head, number of employed in the household, household size, and annual household income category.

Table A9 shows the characteristics of households with unspecified household income before SRMI2, and a majority of them were households headed by poorly educated Blacks, without any employed member. In addition, Table 19 below shows the percentage of households in each annual household income category in each survey, before and after the SRMI2, and in all three surveys, fewer than $1 \%$ of households had zero household income in all three surveys after the imputations.

Table 19 Annual household income in each survey, before and after SRMI2

|  | Before SRMI2 + <br> Before further <br> decision rules were <br> applied | Before SRMI2 + <br> After further <br> decision rules were <br> applied | After SRMI2 |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |

Table 19 Continued

|  | Before SR Before decision ru appl | MI2 + <br> rther es were d | Before S After f decision $r$ appl | MI2 + <br> ther <br> es were <br> d | After SR | MI2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CS 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1: None | 1022550 | 8.3\% | 5940 | 0.0\% | 5940 | 0.0\% |
| 2: R1 - R4 800 | 623073 | 5.0\% | 623073 | 5.0\% | 625313 | 5.1\% |
| 3: R4 801 - R9 600 | 1118947 | 9.0\% | 1118947 | 9.0\% | 1329209 | 10.7\% |
| 4: R9 601-R19 200 | 2366175 | 19.1\% | 2366175 | 19.1\% | 2998839 | 24.2\% |
| 5: R19 201 - R38 400 | 2391387 | 19.3\% | 2391387 | 19.3\% | 2892378 | 23.4\% |
| 6: R38 401 - R76 800 | 1438767 | 11.6\% | 1438767 | 11.6\% | 1786791 | 14.4\% |
| 7: R76 801 - R153 600 | 965259 | 7.8\% | 965259 | 7.8\% | 1211580 | 9.8\% |
| 8: R153 601 - R307 200 | 677998 | 5.5\% | 677998 | 5.5\% | 851889 | 6.9\% |
| 9: R307 201 - R614 400 | 363323 | 2.9\% | 363323 | 2.9\% | 448032 | 3.6\% |
| 10: R614 401 - R1 228800 | 121188 | 1.0\% | 121188 | 1.0\% | 148828 | 1.2\% |
| 11: R1 228801 - R2 457600 | 42297 | 0.3\% | 42297 | 0.3\% | 48623 | 0.4\% |
| 12: R2 457601 or more | 29821 | 0.2\% | 29821 | 0.2\% | 31334 | 0.3\% |
| 13: Unspecified | 1217971 | 9.8\% | 2234581 | 18.1\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 12378756 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |

Finally, as far as the derivation of household income is concerned, looking at households that did not require SRMI2, the household income amount equals to the sum of the personal income amounts, and households falling under the same household income category could have different household income amounts (See Table 4). However, with regard to the households with imputed household income category after SRMI2, they had their household income amount derived using the values in Table 3 and Table 7 (for example, if the imputed household income category of a household in Census 1996 is "1: R1 - R2 400" after SRMI2, then the annual household income amount is approximated as R1 600. Similarly, if the imputed household income category of a household in Census is "5: R19 $201-\mathrm{R} 38$ 400", then the annual household income amount is estimated as R27 153.

### 5.5 Derivation of per capita income

Sections 5.2 and 5.3 explained the derivation of the household income amount, and it can bee seen that such amount was NOT derived by simply taking the mid-point value of each household income category, and household income amount could differ amongst households coming from the same household income category. Figure 11 summarizes the various methods to derive the household income amount.

Next, the household income amount was divided by household size to derive the per capita income, before all nominal amounts were converted into real per capita income in 2000 prices using the South African Reserve Bank's monthly CPI series (KBP7032N) ${ }^{19}$. For the remainder of the paper, the per capita income variable after SRMI1 and SRMI2 will be referred to as "postSRMI1 per capita income" and "post-SRMI2 per capita income" respectively.

In addition, the per capita income variable derived using a consistent method across the three surveys (Table 17) but before the further decision rules (Table 18) and SRMI2 were applied will be referred to as "pre-SRMI2 per capita income A", while the per capita income variable derived using the same consistent method, followed by applying the further decision rules but before SRMI2 were run will be referred to as "pre-SRMI2 per capita income B".

[^12]Figure 11 Derivation of household income amount under various methods

## Conventional approach

$0 \quad$ Taking the mid-point value in each household income interval, e.g., if a household falls under "2: R1 - R2 400" in Census 1996, its household income amount is R1 200.
0 Applying Pareto calculations to calculate the mid-point value in the open-ended interval, e.g., "14: R360 001 or more" in Census 1996
o All households coming from the same household income interval have exactly the same household income amount as a result
o Problems: Household income categories were derived differently in each survey; the variable was incorrect in Census 1996; hot deck imputation was involved in Census 2001. Hence, the household income variables are hardly comparable across the three surveys

## Derivation of household income amount in SRMI1



## Derivation of household income amount in SRMI2



## 6. Poverty and inequality analyzes

### 6.1 Introduction

In this section, a brief literature review on the recent poverty and inequality analyses using census data is discussed, before the two post-SRMI per capita income variables derived from Section 5 are used to look at the poverty and inequality trends across the three surveys under consideration.

### 6.2 Recent studies on poverty and inequality trends using census data

Numerous studies have been done in the past to look at the poverty and inequality trends between Census 1996 and Census 2001, with some of them applying imputations to deal with zero and missing personal and/or household incomes. Table 20 summarizes the results of these studies, and the general conclusion is that both the poverty headcount and Gini coefficient increased between the two censuses.

However, when looking at these recent studies in greater detail, it is found that:
o Households with zero or/and unspecified household income were simply ignored in Leibbrandt et al. (2004), and this could lead to biased results on poverty and inequality.
o The imputation method was not explained in enough detail in Simkins (2005).
o Despite the fact that SRMI was used in Ardington et al. (2005), the variables included for the SRMI were not mentioned in the paper.
0 It seems in all these papers, the mid-point value was used when deriving the household income amount (e.g., if 100000 households fell under "R1 - R2 400" in Census 1996, then all these households will be assumed to have R1 200 household income amount).
o The incorrect 1996 household income variable (derived by Stats SA) was used by these authors, but it has been explained in Section 2.6.1 that such variable is not accurate.
o The household income variable was derived differently across the surveys (See Section 2.6), which means that, strictly speaking, the per capita income variable was also derived differently in each survey. Therefore, one needs to derive these two variables using a consistent method in all surveys, before meaningful and comparable poverty and inequality results could be derived. This is why the two SRMI exercises were done in Section 5.

In addition, Van der Berg et al. (2008) used an alternative data source - the All Media and Products Survey (AMPS) data - in their recent studies on poverty and inequality trends between 1993 and 2006, and using a poverty line of R3 000 per capita per annum ( 2000 prices), it was found that poverty increased around the mid 1990s, and then stabilized until the turn of the century, before dramatic reduction took place after 2001. Besides, there was a very slight increase of Gini coefficient.

In this section, using the three surveys under study, the poverty and inequality trends using the two per capita income variables after SRMI at both person level and household level will be the main focus.

Table 20 Summary of the results of recent studies on poverty and inequality tends by comparing Census 1996 with Census 2001

| Author(s) | Treatment of households with zero, unspecified or imputed household income | Poverty headcount | Gini coefficient |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Leibbrandt et al. (2004) | Treatment \#1 <br> Census 1996: <br> o Zero income: Excluded <br> o Missing income: Excluded <br> Census 2001: <br> o Zero income households: Excluded <br> o Missing income imputed by Stats SA by means of hot deck imputation: Excluded <br> Treatment \#2 <br> Census 1996: <br> o Zero income: Included <br> o Missing income: Excluded <br> Census 2001: <br> o Zero income households: Included <br> o Missing income imputed by Stats SA by means of hot deck imputation: Excluded | Poverty line: R250/month (1996 prices) 1996: 0.50 2001: 0.55 <br> Poverty line: US\$2/day (PPP) 1996: 0.26 2001: 0.28 <br> Poverty line: R250/month (1996 prices) 1996: 0.59 2001: 0.65 <br> Poverty line: US\$2/day (PPP) 1996: 0.40 2001: 0.44 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1996: } 0.68 \\ & \text { 2001: } 0.73 \end{aligned}$ $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1996: } 0.74 \\ & \text { 2001: } 0.79 \end{aligned}$ |
| Simkins (2005) | A set of decision rules was applied to allocate positive incomes to some adults with unspecified incomes and to adults with zero personal incomes coming from households with zero household income (e.g., people of pensionable age, ill/disabled people, employed, etc.). The imputed personal incomes were then used to derive household income. Note that household income (not per capita income) was the variable used for the poverty and inequality calculations | Poverty line: R7 240/year (1996 prices) 1996: 0.35 2001: 0.37 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1996: } 0.66 \\ & \text { 2001:0.69 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Ardington et al. (2005) | Some dubious zero personal income values (e.g., employed adults reporting zero income) were set to missing, before SRMI was done to derive the imputed household income. Next, the intra-band empirical distribution of personal incomes from IES 1995 and IES 2000 was replicated to impute a set of intra-band point household incomes in Census 1996 and Census 2001 respectively, before the per capita income variable was derived for the poverty and inequality analyses | Poverty line: R124/month (2001 prices) 1996: 0.383 2001: 0.417 <br> Poverty line: R400/month (2001 prices) 1996: 0.600 2001: 0.675 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1996: } 0.74 \\ & \text { 2001: } 0.82 \end{aligned}$ |

### 6.3 Poverty trends

In this section, three poverty line values (2000 prices) as proposed by Woolard \& Leibrrandt (2006) will be used:
o R2 532 per annum (for consumption of food items)
o R3 864 per annum (for consumption of food items and essential non-food items)
o R7 116 per annum (for consumption of food items, essential non-food items and non-essential non-food items)

Figures 12 and 13 below present the cumulative density functions ( CDFs ) of the three surveys after each of the two SRMI exercises ${ }^{20}$. From the former, it can be seen that, after SRMI1, the 2001 CDF clearly lies on top of the 1996 line (due to the fact that 2001 has the highest proportion of people with zero household income after SRMI1), while the 2007 CDF lies at the bottom, showing quite a distance from the 1996 line. This suggests that poverty experienced an increased between the two censuses, before an abrupt decrease took place between 2001 and 2007. This could partly be explained by the fact that, after SRMI1, a relatively large proportion of households still had zero income ( $14.8 \%$ in 1996, $24.7 \%$ in 2001, and $8.6 \%$ in 2007 - See Section 5.3). Similar poverty trends could be find in Figure 13 (CDFs after SRMI2), but it can be seen that the extent of poverty increase became smaller between 1996 and 2001 after SRMI2, compared with what happened after SRMI1 (Figure 12).

Figure 12 Cumulative density functions, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure 13 Cumulative density functions, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


[^13]Figure 14 Poverty headcount ratios by race at each poverty line, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


Next, Figure 14 and 15 present the poverty headcount by race at each poverty line after each SRMI exercise. From Figure 13, it can be seen that after SRMI1, at all three poverty lines, the poverty headcount increased between the two censuses in all race groups, before it showed an abrupt decrease between 2001 and 2007. However, if one looks at the poverty headcount trends after SRMI2, Figure 15 shows that the poverty headcount stagnated between 1996 and 2001, before showing a similar abrupt decrease in 2007.

Figure 15 Poverty headcount ratios by race at each poverty line, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


Additionally, if one compares the poverty headcount results at each poverty line from the two SRMI methods, it can be seen that, at all poverty lines and in all surveys, the poverty headcount values are lower after SRMI2, as shown in Figure 16. Finally, Tables A10 to A12 provide more detail by showing the poverty headcount, poverty gap and squared poverty gap ratios by numerous demographic variables other than race (e.g., gender, highest educational attainment, etc.) after each SRMI method was applied.

Figure 16 Poverty headcount ratios at each poverty line, comparing the results using postSRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices) with post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


### 6.4 Inequality trends

As far as the inequality trends are concerned, Figures 17 and 18 below present the Lorenz curves of the whole population in each survey.

Figure 17 Lorenz curves for the whole population in each survey, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


From Figure 17, it can be seen that, using the per capita income variable after SRMI1, the 2001 curve is furthest away from the line of equality, while the opposite happens when one looks at the 1996 line, with the 2001 curve sandwiched between the two census curves. This suggests that the inequality increased between the two censuses, before showing a decline in 2007. A similar trend could be found in Figure 18, when using the per capita income variable after SRMI2, but the 2001 and 2007 curves are very close together, which suggested that the inequality problem worsened between 1996 and 2001, before a stagnating trend is observed between 2001 and 2007. Additionally, Figures A13 to A16 show what happened in the Black and White population, and a similar observation could be found.

Figure 18 Lorenz curves for the whole population in each survey, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


Gini coefficients in each survey by numerous demographic variables are shown in Table 21 below, and the results show that, regardless of which SRMI method was applied, the Gini coefficient increased between 1996 and 2001, before showing a decline in 2007, but the 2007 Gini coefficient is still greater than the 1996 value.

Table 21 Gini coefficients in each survey

|  |  | Post-SRMI1 per capita income |  |  |  |  | Post-SRMI2 per capita income |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Gini coefficient |  |  | \% change |  | Gini coefficient |  |  | \% change |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Census } \\ & 2001 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2001 \\ \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2007 \\ \text { vs. } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Census } \\ & 2001 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2001 \\ \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2007 \\ \text { vs. } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| All | All | 0.734 | 0.817 | 0.759 | 11\% | -7\% | 0.694 | 0.756 | 0.743 | 9\% | -2\% |
| Gender | Male | 0.731 | 0.814 | 0.757 | 11\% | -7\% | 0.692 | 0.754 | 0.739 | 9\% | -2\% |
|  | Female | 0.736 | 0.819 | 0.761 | 11\% | -7\% | 0.696 | 0.757 | 0.746 | 9\% | -1\% |
| Race | Black | 0.693 | 0.778 | 0.690 | 12\% | -11\% | 0.620 | 0.654 | 0.663 | 5\% | 1\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.550 | 0.644 | 0.636 | 17\% | -1\% | 0.528 | 0.601 | 0.615 | 14\% | $2 \%$ |
|  | Indian | 0.501 | 0.617 | 0.620 | 23\% | 0\% | 0.481 | 0.583 | 0.608 | 21\% | 4\% |
|  | White | 0.477 | 0.605 | 0.583 | 27\% | -4\% | 0.459 | 0.566 | 0.559 | 23\% | -1\% |
| Province | WC | 0.624 | 0.731 | 0.714 | 17\% | -2\% | 0.609 | 0.692 | 0.694 | 14\% | 0\% |
|  | EC | 0.761 | 0.835 | 0.733 | 10\% | -12\% | 0.688 | 0.725 | 0.719 | 5\% | -1\% |
|  | NC | 0.691 | 0.768 | 0.737 | 11\% | -4\% | 0.663 | 0.714 | 0.719 | 8\% | 1\% |
|  | FS | 0.722 | 0.805 | 0.722 | 11\% | -10\% | 0.683 | 0.722 | 0.704 | 6\% | -2\% |
|  | KZN | 0.746 | 0.826 | 0.744 | 11\% | -10\% | 0.698 | 0.751 | 0.731 | 8\% | -3\% |
|  | NW | 0.703 | 0.780 | 0.711 | 11\% | -9\% | 0.654 | 0.710 | 0.687 | 9\% | -3\% |
|  | GAU | 0.663 | 0.779 | 0.754 | 17\% | -3\% | 0.633 | 0.736 | 0.734 | 16\% | 0\% |
|  | MPU | 0.729 | 0.802 | 0.740 | 10\% | -8\% | 0.679 | 0.728 | 0.725 | 7\% | 0\% |
|  | LIM | 0.746 | 0.807 | 0.707 | 8\% | -12\% | 0.668 | 0.695 | 0.691 | 4\% | -1\% |

### 6.5 Poverty and inequality trends: With and without SRMI

As mentioned in Section 6.2, some recent studies (Table 20) ignored households with unspecified household income when estimating poverty and inequality trends. Hence, the focus of this section is to compare these trends with and without SRMI.

Figure 19 below shows that, using the consistently derived per capita income variable without any further decision rules or SRMI applied on the zero or unspecified income values (i.e., the variable "pre-SRMI2 per capita income A") resulted in very similar poverty headcount values compared to the post-SRMI1 per capita income. Once the further decision rules and SRMI2 were applied, poverty headcount ratios decreased further. Hence, this suggests that if one only uses the per capita income variable by accepting zero or unspecified values (note that the households with unspecified income could not be included for poverty analyses), this could lead to overestimation of poverty. However, regardless of which per capita income variable is used, all four income variables show a similar poverty trends across the three surveys - an increase of poverty headcount between the two censuses, before an abrupt decease took place in CS 2007.

Figure 19 Poverty headcount at each poverty line, using various per capita income variables (2000 prices)


On the other hand, Figure 20 presents the Gini coefficients when using the various per capita income variables, and it can be seen that post-SRMI1 per capita income and pre-SRMI1 per capita income A show very similar Gini coefficient values. Once the further decision rules and SRMI2 were applied in all surveys, this resulted in a lower Gini coefficient. This implies that if one only uses the per capita income variable by accepting zero or unspecified values (again, note that the households with unspecified income could not be included for inequality analyses), this could lead to over-estimation of Gini coefficient. However, regardless of which per capita income variable is used, all four income variables show a similar poverty trends across the three surveys - the Gini coefficient increased between 1996 and 2001, before showing a decline in 2007, but the 2007 Gini coefficient is still greater than the 1996 value.

Figure 20 Gini coefficients, using various per capita income variables (2000 prices)


### 6.6 Poverty and inequality trends: Census / CS vs. IESs

Figure 21 and Table 22 below compare the poverty headcount and Gini coefficients results between the three surveys under study and the Income and Expenditure Surveys (IESs) in 1995, 2000 and 2005/2006.

Figure 21 Poverty headcount at different poverty lines, Census / CS vs. IESs


[^14]As far as poverty headcount level is concerned, the IESs also show the same trends as the Census / CS at all poverty lines, i.e., an increase of poverty headcount between 1995 and 2000, before it declined in 2005/2006, but the 2005/2006 level was still higher than the 1995 level (Figure 19). On the other hand, Table 22 shows that the trends in Gini coefficients are slightly differently in IESs. Between IES 1995 and IES 2000, there was a rapid increase in the Gini coefficient values (i.e., similar to what happened between Census 1996 and Census 2001). However, while the Gini coefficient value declined between Census 2001 and CS 2007, it can be seen from Figure 20 that the Gini coefficient increased slightly between IES 2000 and IES 2005/2006.

Table 22 Gini coefficients, Census / CS vs. IESs

| Variable | Survey | Gini coefficient |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Post-SRMI1 per capita income <br> (2000 prices) | Census 1996 | 0.734 |
|  | Census 2001 | 0.817 |
|  | Post-SRMI2 per capita income <br> $(2000$ prices) | CS 2007 |
| Per capita income <br> $(2000$ prices $)$ |  | 0.759 |
|  | Census 2001 | 0.694 |
|  | CS 2007 | 0.756 |

### 6.7 Comparing the censuses and CS with national accounts data

From the previous sections, it was concluded that poverty and inequality indices showed an increase between 1996 and 2001, before decreasing rapidly in 2007. In this section, the total household income amounts of each survey with and without SRMI are compared with the total current income amounts of the national accounts, so as to determine if the poverty and inequality trends are affected by the under- or over-estimation, if any, of the total household income of the three surveys concerned.

Current income (South African Reserve Bulletin Code: 6244J) in the national accounts consists of the sum of remuneration of employees, transfers (such as pensions and grants) and residuals (which include income from property, current transfers from incorporated business enterprises, and transfers from the rest of the world). The total current income (in Rand million terms) in 1996, 2001, and $2006^{21}$ were as follows, with the income value in 2000 prices in brackets:
o 1996: R454 082 million (R584 179 million)
o 2001: R737 206 million (R697 649 million)
o 2006: R1 230808 million (R857 706 million)
Next, the total household income values of surveys under consideration are compared with the national accounts' total current income values. Table 23 and Figure 22 clearly show that Census 1996 is the survey doing the poorest job in capturing total household income, as this amount as percentage of the total current income of the national accounts is very low $-42.05 \%$ and $51.33 \%$ using the incorrect household income variable derived by Stats SA and the variable derived by the author without SRMI respectively. After the SRMI, this proportion becomes higher, but is still below $60 \%-58.20 \%$ and $59.97 \%$ after SRMI1 and SRMI2 respectively. Therefore, the undercapturing of income in 1996 could result in over-estimation of poverty.

[^15]Table 23 Comparing the three surveys with national accounts

|  | Total income |  | Poverty headcount (P0) and Gini coefficients using per capita income (Total income / Household size) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Total household income variable | Total income (Rand million) (2000 prices) | As \% of total income of national accounts | $\begin{gathered} \text { P0 } \\ \text { (R2532) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { P0 } \\ \text { (R3864) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { P0 } \\ \text { (R7116) } \end{gathered}$ | Gini coefficient |
| Without SRMI + using Pareto calculations to derive mid-point ${ }^{22}$ household income value + excluding households with zero or unspecified income |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Census 1996 <br> (Derived by Stats SA) | 245615 | 42.05\% | 0.424 | 0.557 | 0.688 | 0.702 |
| Census 1996 <br> (Derived by author) | 299831 | 51.33\% | 0.417 | 0.551 | 0.682 | 0.704 |
| Census 2001 <br> (Before hot deck imputation) | 452105 | 64.80\% | 0.434 | 0.551 | 0.722 | 0.806 |
| Census 2001 <br> (After hot deck imputation) | 625041 | 89.59\% | 0.412 | 0.529 | 0.703 | 0.808 |
| CS 2007 | 776476 | 90.53\% | 0.301 | 0.478 | 0.677 | 0.792 |

Without SRMI + using Pareto calculations to derive mid-point household income value + excluding households with unspecified income but including households with zero income

| Census 1996 <br> Derived by Stats SA) | 245615 | $42.05 \%$ | 0.503 | 0.617 | 0.731 | 0.743 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Census 1996 <br> (Derived by author) | 299831 | $51.33 \%$ | 0.497 | 0.612 | 0.725 | 0.744 |
| Census 2001 <br> (Before hot deck imputation) | 452105 | $64.80 \%$ | 0.564 | 0.655 | 0.786 | 0.850 |
| Census 2001 <br> (After hot deck imputation) | 625041 | $89.59 \%$ | 0.535 | 0.628 | 0.765 | 0.849 |
| CS 2007 | 776476 | $90.53 \%$ | 0.342 | 0.508 | 0.696 | 0.804 |

Deriving household income value by adding the personal income amounts + after SRMI1

| Census 1996 | 339993 | $58.20 \%$ | 0.493 | 0.601 | 0.726 | 0.734 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Census 2001 | 470360 | $67.42 \%$ | 0.546 | 0.647 | 0.768 | 0.817 |
| CS 2007 | 780761 | $90.69 \%$ | 0.351 | 0.478 | 0.656 | 0.759 |

Deriving household income value by adding the personal income amounts + after SRMI2

| Census 1996 | 350345 | $59.97 \%$ | 0.441 | 0.576 | 0.715 | 0.694 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Census 2001 | 506896 | $72.66 \%$ | 0.446 | 0.592 | 0.750 | 0.756 |
| CS 2007 | 782283 | $91.21 \%$ | 0.329 | 0.462 | 0.649 | 0.743 |

Looking at Census 2001, it can be seen that, without SRMI and using the household income variable before hot deck imputation results in the total household income being $64.80 \%$ of the national accounts current income. However, this proportion increased to $89.59 \%$ if the household income variable after hot deck imputation was used. In addition, when SRMI was run on the household income variable without hot deck imputation, the proportion was $67.42 \%$ and $72.66 \%$ after SRMI1 and SRMI2 respectively. This implies that over-estimation of poverty in 2001 could have resulted, if the household income variable before hot deck imputation was used for poverty analyses.

CS 2007 is the survey doing the best job in estimating total income, as the total household income is equivalent to slightly more than $90 \%$ of the current income of national accounts, regardless of whether SRMI was run or not.

[^16]Figure 22 Total household income as percentage of total current income of national accounts, with and without SRMI


In order to find out if such serious under-estimation of income in the two censuses (especially in Census 1996) resulted in the under-estimation of the extent of poverty increase in 1996 and 2001, as well as the over-estimation of the extent of the decline of poverty between 2001 and 2007, the household income amount was adjusted in all three surveys to bring it in line with national accounts data (i.e., assuming the households with non-zero household income in each survey enjoyed the same proportional increase in household income).

After the adjustments, it was found that the extent of poverty increased between 1996 and 2001 was greater, while the extent of poverty declined between 2001 and 2007 became smaller, had the total income been captured better in the two censuses. However, it can still be concluded that, regardless of whether the adjustments on household income were done, the poverty trends in general are quite similar to the findings by van der Berg et al., i.e., poverty increased from 1990s, before enjoying a downward trend after 2001.

### 6.8 Conclusion

This section looked at the poverty and inequality trends in the three surveys under study, using various per capita income variables. Regardless of which per capita income variable is used, similar trends are found, i.e., the poverty headcount worsened between Census 1996 and Census 2001, regardless of which poverty line was used, before an abrupt decrease took place between Census 2001 and CS 2007. The 2007 poverty headcount levels were lower than the 1996 levels. The Gini coefficient increased between the two censuses, before it experienced a decrease in CS 2007. However, the 2007 Gini coefficient was still greater than the 1996 value. Furthermore, since the total income was under-captured in the two censuses (the under-capturing problem was more serious in 1996), the rapid decline of poverty between 2001 and 2007 could be overestimated as a result.

## 7. Income welfare vs. Non-income welfare

In this section, the analyses on income poverty (i.e., income welfare) in Section 6 and asset/service access (i.e., non-income welfare) in Section 3 are brought together to create a more nuanced understanding of what it means to be the poorest members of society. In each survey, the households are divided into quintiles using the two post-SRMI per capita income variables.

The results are presented in Tables A13 and A14. As expected, the households in the poorest quintiles are most deprived, with a low proportion being poorly educated and unemployed, and most being Black-headed and coming from Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal or Limpopo. A high proportion of these households do not have access to formal dwellings, electricity for cooking, tap water in dwelling, toilet facility, landline telephone, and cellphone.

However, despite the fact that the poorest quintiles are most asset-deprived, it is generally these households that experienced the greatest gains in assets, as shown in Table 24 and Figure 23. Note that the proportion of households in the poorest quintile having access to a telephone in dwelling or a cellphone showed a great increase between Census 2001 and CS 2007, which in turn caused the (Quintile 5 - Quintile 1) difference to decrease abruptly across the two surveys.

Table 24 Difference in proportion of households with access to each household good and service in quintile 1 and quintile 5

|  | Census 1996 |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  | CS 2007 |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Q1 |  | Q5 | Diff. | Q1 | Q5 | Diff. | Q1 | Q5 | Diff. |
| Using the household quintile variable, after SRMI on personal income (SRMI1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with formal housing | $38.8 \%$ | $87.7 \%$ | $48.9 \%$ | $49.9 \%$ | $88.9 \%$ | $38.9 \%$ | $57.1 \%$ | $89.0 \%$ | $31.9 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> using electricity as main <br> source of cooking | $20.0 \%$ | $89.8 \%$ | $69.8 \%$ | $31.3 \%$ | $91.0 \%$ | $59.8 \%$ | $50.3 \%$ | $93.7 \%$ | $43.4 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with tap water in dwelling | $18.9 \%$ | $87.0 \%$ | $68.1 \%$ | $15.0 \%$ | $74.8 \%$ | $59.9 \%$ | $30.8 \%$ | $84.5 \%$ | $53.7 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with toilet facility | $23.2 \%$ | $91.6 \%$ | $68.4 \%$ | $36.4 \%$ | $91.5 \%$ | $55.1 \%$ | $40.3 \%$ | $92.4 \%$ | $52.1 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with refuse removed by <br> municipality once a week | $28.0 \%$ | $86.0 \%$ | $58.0 \%$ | $41.7 \%$ | $87.2 \%$ | $45.5 \%$ | $46.2 \%$ | $86.6 \%$ | $40.4 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with telephone in dwelling <br> or cellphone | $7.6 \%$ | $75.7 \%$ | $68.0 \%$ | $21.5 \%$ | $87.7 \%$ | $66.2 \%$ | $66.0 \%$ | $94.6 \%$ | $28.6 \%$ |  |
| Using the household quintile variable, after SRMI on household income (SRMI2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with formal housing | $40.9 \%$ | $87.5 \%$ | $46.6 \%$ | $51.0 \%$ | $88.6 \%$ | $37.5 \%$ | $56.6 \%$ | $89.1 \%$ | $32.5 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> using electricity as main <br> source of cooking | $15.5 \%$ | $89.8 \%$ | $74.3 \%$ | $23.9 \%$ | $90.6 \%$ | $66.7 \%$ | $44.0 \%$ | $93.7 \%$ | $49.8 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with tap water in dwelling | $14.3 \%$ | $86.9 \%$ | $72.6 \%$ | $9.6 \%$ | $74.5 \%$ | $64.9 \%$ | $24.4 \%$ | $84.9 \%$ | $60.5 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with toilet facility | $16.1 \%$ | $91.6 \%$ | $75.6 \%$ | $25.8 \%$ | $91.3 \%$ | $65.5 \%$ | $31.7 \%$ | $92.7 \%$ | $61.0 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with refuse removed by <br> municipality once a week | $20.5 \%$ | $85.9 \%$ | $65.4 \%$ | $28.3 \%$ | $86.8 \%$ | $58.5 \%$ | $37.7 \%$ | $86.9 \%$ | $49.2 \%$ |  |
| Percentage of households <br> with telephone in dwelling <br> or cellphone | $5.2 \%$ | $75.6 \%$ | $70.5 \%$ | $20.7 \%$ | $86.6 \%$ | $65.8 \%$ | $68.4 \%$ | $94.4 \%$ | $26.0 \%$ |  |

Figure 23 Difference in proportion of households with access to each household good and service in quintile 1 and quintile 5


Another interesting finding is that the percentage of households headed by Blacks in the richer quintiles increased across the three surveys, and such increase was more rapid between the two censuses (See Figure 24). This suggests that there could be emerging Black affluence taking place.

Figure 24 Percentage of households headed by Blacks in quintile 4 and quintile 5


## 8. Conclusion

This paper has looked at the sampling design, sample size and questionnaire structure of Census 1996, Census 2001 and CS 2007. Next, CS 2007 was compared with LFS 2007 March and GHS 2007 to ascertain that CS 2007 is a reliable data source, before it was compared with the two censuses to derive the trends in demographics, educational attainment, labour market status, dwelling, and access to household goods and services.

In addition, over the three surveys, the household income variable was derived by Stats SA with different methods. The 1996 household income variable is problematic. In addition, the proportion of households with either zero or unspecified income was high in each survey. Hence, the household income amount was derived in this paper using a consistent method across the three surveys by adding the personal income amounts of all household members, allowing households falling under the same household income category to have different household income values. In other words, the household income amount was NOT derived by simply taking the mid-point value of the relevant household income category. Additionally, SRMI was run at both person (SRMI1) and household (SRMI2) levels, before the per capita income variable was derived for poverty and inequality analyses.

Using the three poverty lines proposed by Stats SA, it was found that regardless of which postSRMI variable was used, the poverty headcount increased between 1996 and 2001, before it enjoyed an abrupt decrease in 2007 (but the extent of increase between 1996 and 2001 was smaller when post-SRMI2 per capita income was used). In contrast, the Gini coefficient increased a lot between 1996 and 2001 and then decreased in 2007, but the 2007 level was still higher than the 1996 level.

Finally, income welfare was compared with non-income welfare by dividing the households in each survey into quintiles using the two post-SRMI per capita income variables. Regardless of which post-SRMI variable was used, the households in the poorest quintiles were most deprived, with a high proportion being poorly educated and unemployed, Black-headed, coming from Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal or Limpopo. A high proportion of these households did not have access to formal dwellings, electricity for cooking, tap water in dwelling, toilet facility, landline telephone, and cellphone. However, these households were also the group that experienced the greatest gains in non-income welfare, as shown by the fact that the difference in proportion of households with access to each household good and service in quintile 1 and quintile 5 displayed a downward trend across the three surveys.

## References

Ardington, C., Lam, D., Leibbrandt, M. \& Welch, M. (2005). The sensitivity of estimates of postapartheid changes in South African poverty and inequality to key data imputations. CSSR working paper no. 106. Cape Town: Centre for Social Science Research.

Bhorat, H., Naidoo, P. \& van der Westhuizen, C. (2006). Shifts in non-income welfare in South Africa: 1993-2004. DPRU working paper 06/108. Cape Town: Development Policy Research Unit.

Bhorat, H., van der Westhuizen, C. \& Goga, S. (2007). Welfare shifts in the post-apartheid South Africa: A comprehensive measurement of changes. DPRU working paper 07/128. Cape Town: Development Policy Research Unit.

Lacerda, M. Ardington, C. \& Leibbrandt, M. (2008). Sequential regression multiple imputation for incomplete multivariate data using Markov chain Monte Carlo. SALDRU paper series number 13. Cape Town: Southern African Labour and Development Research Unit.

Leibbrandt, M., Poswell, L., Naidoo, P., Welch, M. \& Woolard, I. (2004). Measuring recent changes in South African inequality and poverty using 1996 and 2001 Census data. CSSR working paper no. 84. Cape Town: Centre for Social Science Research.

Raghunathan, T.E., Lepkowski, J.M., van Hoewyk, J. \& Solenberger, P. (2001). A multivariate technique for multiply imputing missing values using a sequence of regression models. Survey Methodology: 27(1): 85-95.

Simkins, C. (2005). What bappened to the distribution of income in South Africa between 1995 and 2001? Unpublished paper. University of the Witwatersrand.
Available: http://www.transformationaudit.org.za/research-database/academic-1/labour-market/2000-2006/smikins/

Statistics South Africa (2004). Census 2001 post-enumeration survey: Results and methodology. Report no. 03-02-17 (2001). Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa (2007). Community Survey, 2007 (Revised version): Statistical release. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Van der Berg, S., Louw, M. \& Du Toit, L., 2008. Poverty trends since the transition: What we know. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University.

Vermaark, C. (2008). The impact of multiple imputation of coarsened data on estimates of the working poor in South Africa. Paper presented at the DPRU Conference 2008.

Woolard, I. \& Leibbrandt, M. (2006). Towards a poverty Line for South Africa: Background note. Cape Town: Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit, University of Cape Town.

## Appendix

Table A1 Comparing CS 2007 with GHS 2007 and LFS 2007 March at person level

|  | CS 2007 |  | GHS 2007 |  | LFS 2007 March |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 5121337 | 10.8\% | 4835706 | 10.1\% | 4805257 | 10.1\% |
| Eastern Cape | 6375010 | 13.5\% | 6900043 | 14.4\% | 7054709 | 14.8\% |
| Northern Cape | 1014344 | 2.1\% | 1098628 | 2.3\% | 911719 | 1.9\% |
| Free State | 2699474 | 5.7\% | 2961550 | 6.2\% | 2959599 | 6.2\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 10052222 | 21.2\% | 9997255 | 20.9\% | 9775601 | 20.5\% |
| North West | 3175525 | 6.7\% | 3389811 | 7.1\% | 3868850 | 8.1\% |
| Gauteng | 10218602 | 21.6\% | 9683941 | 20.3\% | 9321080 | 19.6\% |
| Mpumalanga | 3576375 | 7.5\% | 3531552 | 7.4\% | 3267583 | 6.9\% |
| Limpopo | 5141712 | 10.9\% | 5397522 | 11.3\% | 5688065 | 11.9\% |
|  | 47374601 | 100.0\% | 47796008 | 100.0\% | 47652463 | 100.0\% |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0-4 years | 4916978 | 10.4\% | 5164753 | 10.8\% | 5157587 | 10.8\% |
| 5-9 years | 5046210 | 10.7\% | 4985267 | 10.4\% | 4986345 | 10.5\% |
| 10-14 years | 4844887 | 10.2\% | 5077023 | 10.6\% | 5073174 | 10.6\% |
| 15-24 years | 9589029 | 20.2\% | 9626385 | 20.1\% | 9601660 | 20.1\% |
| 25-34 years | 7586023 | 16.0\% | 8180455 | 17.1\% | 8148278 | 17.1\% |
| 35-44 years | 5906397 | 12.5\% | 5358799 | 11.2\% | 5322718 | 11.2\% |
| 45-54 years | 4286572 | 9.0\% | 4084087 | 8.5\% | 4062933 | 8.5\% |
| 55-64 years | 2671938 | 5.6\% | 2785256 | 5.8\% | 2762259 | 5.8\% |
| 65+ years | 2526567 | 5.3\% | 2468222 | 5.2\% | 2440016 | 5.1\% |
| Unspecified | 0 | 0.0\% | 65761 | 0.1\% | 97493 | 0.2\% |
|  | 47374601 | 100.0\% | 47796008 | 100.0\% | 47652463 | 100.0\% |


| Gender |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male | 22779786 | 48.1\% | 23531353 | 49.2\% | 23460198 | 49.2\% |
| Female | 24594815 | 51.9\% | 24252672 | 50.7\% | 24185393 | 50.8\% |
| Unspecified | 0 | 0.0\% | 11983 | 0.1\% | 6872 | 0.0\% |
|  | 47374601 | 100.0\% | 47796008 | 100.0\% | 47652463 | 100.0\% |
| Race |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | 37453233 | 79.1\% | 37978590 | 79.5\% | 37844690 | 79.4\% |
| Coloured | 4247654 | 9.0\% | 4231052 | 8.9\% | 4216216 | 8.8\% |
| Indian/Asian | 1225106 | 2.6\% | 1170826 | 2.4\% | 1167653 | 2.5\% |
| White | 4448608 | 9.4\% | 4342182 | 9.1\% | 4345207 | 9.1\% |
| Unspecified | 0 | 0.0\% | 73358 | 0.2\% | 78697 | 0.2\% |
|  | 47374601 | 100.0\% | 47796008 | 100.0\% | 47652463 | 100.0\% |
| Highest educational attainment (15-65 years only) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No schooling | 1974263 | 6.5\% | 1814524 | 6.0\% | 1826019 | 6.1\% |
| Incomplete primary | 4018248 | 13.3\% | 3991236 | 13.2\% | 3920183 | 13.0\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 16217703 | 53.6\% | 15109436 | 49.9\% | 14952131 | 49.6\% |
| Matric | 5292754 | 17.5\% | 6627627 | 21.9\% | 6860698 | 22.7\% |
| Cert/Dip with Matric | 1169882 | 3.9\% | 1568911 | 5.2\% | 1544460 | 5.1\% |
| Degree | 1221305 | 4.0\% | 980365 | 3.2\% | 928104 | 3.1\% |
| Unspecified | 337330 | 1.1\% | 207484 | 0.7\% | 129402 | 0.4\% |
|  | 30231485 | 100.0\% | 30299583 | 100.0\% | 30160997 | 100.0\% |
| \% with at least Matric | 7683941 | 25.4\% | 9176903 | 30.3\% | 9462664 | 31.4\% |
| Years of educational | Mean | 9.02 | Mean | 9.07 | Mean | 9.09 |
| attainment | Std Dev. | 3.72 | Std Dev. | 3.62 | Std Dev. | 3.62 |


| Labour market status (15-65 years) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| Employed | 12245265 | $40.5 \%$ | 12707231 | $41.9 \%$ | 12634896 | $41.9 \%$ |  |
| Unemployed/Inactive | 17986220 | $59.5 \%$ | 17592352 | $58.1 \%$ | 17526101 | $58.1 \%$ |  |
|  | 30231485 | $100.0 \%$ | 30299583 | $100.0 \%$ | 30160997 | $100.0 \%$ |  |

Table A2 Comparing CS 2007 with GHS 2007 at household level

|  | CS 2007 |  | GHS 2007 |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Province |  | 1355936 | $11.0 \%$ | 1360129 |
| Western Cape | $10.3 \%$ |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 1568832 | $12.7 \%$ | 1781275 | $13.5 \%$ |
| Northern Cape | 258067 | $2.1 \%$ | 290121 | $2.2 \%$ |
| Free State | 795435 | $6.4 \%$ | 864102 | $6.6 \%$ |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 2212178 | $17.9 \%$ | 2513193 | $19.1 \%$ |
| North West | 902239 | $7.3 \%$ | 940325 | $7.1 \%$ |
| Gauteng | 3149037 | $25.4 \%$ | 3228829 | $24.5 \%$ |
| Mpumalanga | 932298 | $7.5 \%$ | 878137 | $6.7 \%$ |
| Limpopo | 1204734 | $9.7 \%$ | 1305978 | $9.9 \%$ |
|  | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ | 13162089 | $100.0 \%$ |


| Age of household head |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 0-14 years | 20521 | $0.2 \%$ | 14310 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 15-24 years | 695747 | $5.6 \%$ | 874522 | $6.6 \%$ |
| 25-34 years | 2283170 | $18.4 \%$ | 3051990 | $23.2 \%$ |
| 35-44 years | 3043353 | $24.6 \%$ | 2865213 | $21.8 \%$ |
| 45-54 years | 2696787 | $21.8 \%$ | 2584427 | $19.6 \%$ |
| 55-64 years | 1804656 | $14.6 \%$ | 1889227 | $14.4 \%$ |
| 65+ years | 1834522 | $14.8 \%$ | 1845734 | $14.0 \%$ |
| Unspecified | 0 | $0.0 \%$ | 36666 | $0.3 \%$ |
|  | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ | 13162089 | $100.0 \%$ |


| Gender of household head |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
|  | 7398630 | $59.8 \%$ | 8225178 | $62.5 \%$ |  |
| Male | 4980126 | $40.2 \%$ | 4934637 | $37.5 \%$ |  |
| Female | 0 | $0.0 \%$ | 2274 | $0.0 \%$ |  |
| Unspecified | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ | 13162089 | $100.0 \%$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | Race of household head |  |  |  |  |
| Coloured | 9515360 | $76.9 \%$ | 10244892 | $77.8 \%$ |  |
| Indian/Asian | 925655 | $7.5 \%$ | 1005775 | $7.6 \%$ |  |
| White | 313165 | $2.5 \%$ | 315364 | $2.4 \%$ |  |
| Unspecified | 1624576 | $13.1 \%$ | 1572316 | $11.9 \%$ |  |
|  | 0 | $0.0 \%$ | 23742 | $0.2 \%$ |  |


| Marital status of household head |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Married/Live together | 6703446 | $54.2 \%$ | 6634149 | $50.4 \%$ |
| Never married | 3357845 | $27.1 \%$ | 4053897 | $30.8 \%$ |
| Other | 2317465 | $18.7 \%$ | 2474043 | $18.8 \%$ |
|  | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ | 13162089 | $100.0 \%$ |


| Highest educational attainment of household head (15-65 years only) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No schooling | 1105982 | 10.4\% | 1051206 | 9.2\% |
| Incomplete primary | 2024671 | 19.0\% | 1904141 | 16.6\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 4627302 | 43.4\% | 4799566 | 41.9\% |
| Matric | 1650444 | 15.5\% | 2297071 | 20.1\% |
| Cert/Dip with Matric | 490729 | 4.6\% | 759875 | 6.6\% |
| Degree | 641942 | 6.0\% | 541115 | 4.7\% |
| Unspecified | 116040 | 1.1\% | 99420 | 0.9\% |
|  | 10657110 | 100.0\% | 11452394 | 100.0\% |
| \% with at least Matric | 2783115 | 26.1\% | 3598061 | 31.4\% |
| Years of educational attainment | Mean | 8.36 | Mean | 8.62 |
|  | Std Dev. | 4.34 | Std Dev. | 4.16 |
| Labour market status of household head (15-65 years) |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 6511451 | 61.1\% | 7487825 | 65.4\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive | 4145659 | 38.9\% | 3964569 | 34.6\% |
|  | 10657110 | 100.0\% | 11452394 | 100.0\% |

Table A3 Trends in demographics, education and labour market status at person level

|  | Census 1996 |  | Census 2001 |  | CS 2007 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 3597025 | 9.6\% | 4232273 | 10.1\% | 5121337 | 10.8\% |
| Eastern Cape | 5910611 | 15.8\% | 6020932 | 14.4\% | 6375010 | 13.5\% |
| Northern Cape | 780164 | 2.1\% | 758286 | 1.8\% | 1014344 | 2.1\% |
| Free State | 2355342 | 6.3\% | 2534891 | 6.1\% | 2699474 | 5.7\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 7771175 | 20.8\% | 8827809 | 21.1\% | 10052222 | 21.2\% |
| North West | 3062954 | 8.2\% | 3399049 | 8.1\% | 3175525 | 6.7\% |
| Gauteng | 6604928 | 17.7\% | 8122434 | 19.5\% | 10218602 | 21.6\% |
| Mpumalanga | 2718265 | 7.3\% | 2886937 | 6.9\% | 3576375 | 7.5\% |
| Limpopo | 4541019 | 12.2\% | 4964603 | 11.9\% | 5141712 | 10.9\% |
|  | 37341483 | 100.0\% | 41747214 | 100.0\% | 47374601 | 100.0\% |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0-4 years | 4231158 | 11.3\% | 4197081 | 10.1\% | 4916978 | 10.4\% |
| 5-9 years | 4431054 | 11.9\% | 4594308 | 11.0\% | 5046210 | 10.7\% |
| 10-14 years | 4354955 | 11.7\% | 4765533 | 11.4\% | 4844887 | 10.2\% |
| 15-24 years | 7478744 | 20.0\% | 8578416 | 20.5\% | 9589029 | 20.2\% |
| 25-34 years | 5870192 | 15.7\% | 6679812 | 16.0\% | 7586023 | 16.0\% |
| 35-44 years | 4336922 | 11.6\% | 5265952 | 12.6\% | 5906397 | 12.5\% |
| 45-54 years | 2655847 | 7.1\% | 3476520 | 8.3\% | 4286572 | 9.0\% |
| 55-64 years | 1799339 | 4.8\% | 2137290 | 5.1\% | 2671938 | 5.6\% |
| 65+ years | 1762511 | 4.7\% | 2052302 | 4.9\% | 2526567 | 5.3\% |
| Unspecified | 420761 | 1.1\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 37341483 | 100.0\% | 41747214 | 100.0\% | 47374601 | 100.0\% |
| Gender |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 17610405 | 47.2\% | 19797757 | 47.4\% | 22779786 | 48.1\% |
| Female | 19731078 | 52.8\% | 21949457 | 52.6\% | 24594815 | 51.9\% |
|  | 37341483 | 100.0\% | 41747214 | 100.0\% | 47374601 | 100.0\% |
| Race |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | 28717477 | 76.9\% | 32965948 | 79.0\% | 37453233 | 79.1\% |
| Coloured | 3321982 | 8.9\% | 3759789 | 9.0\% | 4247654 | 9.0\% |
| Indian/Asian | 982290 | 2.6\% | 1038237 | 2.5\% | 1225106 | 2.6\% |
| White | 3985845 | 10.7\% | 3983240 | 9.5\% | 4448608 | 9.4\% |
| Unspecified | 333889 | 0.9\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 37341483 | 100.0\% | 41747214 | 100.0\% | 47374601 | 100.0\% |


| Highest educational attainment (15-65 years only) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No schooling | 3146391 | 14.1\% | 3503747 | 13.3\% | 1974263 | 6.5\% |
| Incomplete primary | 3624836 | 16.3\% | 4148549 | 15.8\% | 4018248 | 13.3\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 10245024 | 45.9\% | 11680756 | 44.4\% | 16217703 | 53.6\% |
| Matric | 3263309 | 14.6\% | 5039291 | 19.1\% | 5292754 | 17.5\% |
| Cert/Dip with Matric | 749674 | 3.4\% | 1270735 | 4.8\% | 1169882 | 3.9\% |
| Degree | 408306 | 1.8\% | 672448 | 2.6\% | 1221305 | 4.0\% |
| Unspecified | 859713 | 3.9\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 337330 | 1.1\% |
|  | 22297253 | 100.0\% | 26315526 | 100.0\% | 30231485 | 100.0\% |
| \% with at least Matric | 4421289 | 19.8\% | 6982474 | 26.5\% | 7683941 | 25.4\% |
| Years of educational | Mean | 7.68 | Mean | 8.06 | Mean | 9.02 |
| attainment | Std Dev. | 4.15 | Std Dev. | 4.24 | Std Dev. | 3.72 |
| Labour market status (15-65 years) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 8197242 | 36.8\% | 8717441 | 33.1\% | 12245265 | 40.5\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive | 14100011 | 63.2\% | 17598085 | 66.9\% | 17986220 | 59.5\% |
|  | 22297253 | 100.0\% | 26315526 | 100.0\% | 30231485 | 100.0\% |

Table A4 Trends in demographics, education and labour market status at household level

|  | Census 1996 |  | Census 2001 |  | CS 2007 |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
|  | Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 941449 | $10.8 \%$ | 1134812 | $10.5 \%$ | 1355936 | $11.0 \%$ |  |
| Eastern Cape | 1280470 | $14.7 \%$ | 1462305 | $13.5 \%$ | 1568832 | $12.7 \%$ |  |
| Northern Cape | 178461 | $2.0 \%$ | 199181 | $1.8 \%$ | 258067 | $2.1 \%$ |  |
| Free State | 608613 | $7.0 \%$ | 703933 | $6.5 \%$ | 795435 | $6.4 \%$ |  |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1604111 | $18.4 \%$ | 1996860 | $18.4 \%$ | 2212178 | $17.9 \%$ |  |
| North West | 697575 | $8.0 \%$ | 910677 | $8.4 \%$ | 902239 | $7.3 \%$ |  |
| Gauteng | 1856057 | $21.3 \%$ | 2561626 | $23.7 \%$ | 3149037 | $25.4 \%$ |  |
| Mpumalanga | 589470 | $6.8 \%$ | 709062 | $6.5 \%$ | 932298 | $7.5 \%$ |  |
| Limpopo | 950273 | $10.9 \%$ | 1150033 | $10.6 \%$ | 1204734 | $9.7 \%$ |  |
|  | 8706479 | $100.0 \%$ | 10828489 | $100.0 \%$ | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Age of household head ${ }^{\text {\# }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0-14 years | 83888 | 1.0\% | 17322 | 0.2\% | 20521 | 0.2\% |
| 15-24 years | 603077 | 7.0\% | 765174 | 7.1\% | 695747 | 5.6\% |
| 25-34 years | 1925056 | 22.3\% | 2333514 | 21.5\% | 2283170 | 18.4\% |
| 35-44 years | 2123493 | 24.6\% | 2735559 | 25.3\% | 3043353 | 24.6\% |
| 45-54 years | 1523646 | 17.7\% | 2123737 | 19.6\% | 2696787 | 21.8\% |
| 55-64 years | 1108397 | 12.9\% | 1406722 | 13.0\% | 1804656 | 14.6\% |
| 65+ years | 1153198 | 13.4\% | 1446461 | 13.4\% | 1834522 | 14.8\% |
| Unspecified | 96584 | 1.1\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 8617339 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| Gender of household head\# |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 5343918 | 62.0\% | 6216668 | 57.4\% | 7398630 | 59.8\% |
| Female | 3273421 | 38.0\% | 4611821 | 42.6\% | 4980126 | 40.2\% |
|  | 8617339 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| Race of household head\# |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | 6238538 | 72.4\% | 8342402 | 77.0\% | 9515360 | 76.9\% |
| Coloured | 702366 | 8.2\% | 860702 | 7.9\% | 925655 | 7.5\% |
| Indian/Asian | 234555 | 2.7\% | 271731 | 2.5\% | 313165 | 2.5\% |
| White | 1386731 | 16.1\% | 1353654 | 12.5\% | 1624576 | 13.1\% |
| Unspecified | 55149 | 0.6\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 8617339 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |


| Marital status of household head ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\#}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Married/Live together | 5180093 | $60.1 \%$ | 6102615 | $56.4 \%$ | 6703446 | $54.2 \%$ |
| Never married | 2053848 | $23.8 \%$ | 2783021 | $25.7 \%$ | 3357845 | $27.1 \%$ |
| Other | 1383398 | $16.1 \%$ | 1942853 | $17.9 \%$ | 2317465 | $18.7 \%$ |
|  | 8617339 | $100.0 \%$ | 10828489 | $100.0 \%$ | 12378756 | $100.0 \%$ |

Highest educational attainment of household head (15-65 years only) ${ }^{\#}$

| No schooling | 1416605 | 19.2\% | 1758265 | 18.5\% | 1105982 | 10.4\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Incomplete primary | 1238094 | 16.8\% | 1702113 | 17.9\% | 2024671 | 19.0\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 2866659 | 38.8\% | 3516048 | 37.1\% | 4627302 | 43.4\% |
| Matric | 951720 | 12.9\% | 1619226 | 17.1\% | 1650444 | 15.5\% |
| Cert/Dip with Matric | 352489 | 4.8\% | 538534 | 5.7\% | 490729 | 4.6\% |
| Degree | 221527 | 3.0\% | 353750 | 3.7\% | 641942 | 6.0\% |
| Unspecified | 337682 | 4.6\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 116040 | 1.1\% |
|  | 7384776 | 100.0\% | 9487936 | 100.0\% | 10657110 | 100.0\% |
| \% with at least Matric | 1525736 | 20.7\% | 2511510 | 26.5\% | 2783115 | 26.1\% |
| Years of educational attainment | Mean | 7.23 | Mean | 7.47 | Mean | 8.36 |
|  | Std Dev. | 4.72 | Std Dev. | 4.68 | Std Dev. | 4.34 |
| Labour market status of household head (15-65 years)\# |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 4449337 | 51.6\% | 4812838 | 50.7\% | 6511451 | 61.1\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive | 4168002 | 48.4\% | 4675098 | 49.3\% | 4145659 | 38.9\% |
|  | 8617339 | 100.0\% | 9487936 | 100.0\% | 10657110 | 100.0\% |

[^17]Table A5 Trends in household size, dwelling, and access to household goods and services at household level

|  | Census 1996 |  | Census 2001 |  | CS 2007 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Household size |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mean | 4.07 |  | 3.84 |  | 3.80 |  |
| Standard deviation | 2.65 |  | 2.55 |  | 2.46 |  |
| Dwelling type |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| House or brick structure | 4168829 | 47.9\% | 6026486 | 55.7\% | 7335065 | 59.3\% |
| Flat in block of flats | 437114 | 5.0\% | 569908 | 5.3\% | 590932 | 4.8\% |
| Town/cluster/semi-detached house | 365388 | 4.2\% | 305769 | 2.8\% | 334776 | 2.7\% |
| Unit in a retirement village | 38594 | 0.4\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
| Traditional dwelling | 1594213 | 18.3\% | 1592399 | 14.7\% | 1442675 | 11.7\% |
| House/flat/room in backyard | 459019 | 5.3\% | 396500 | 3.7\% | 360657 | 2.9\% |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 385218 | 4.4\% | 446455 | 4.1\% | 584672 | 4.7\% |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 1002484 | 11.5\% | 1340445 | 12.4\% | 1202757 | 9.7\% |
| Room/flatlet not in backyard | 134833 | 1.5\% | 117212 | 1.1\% | 114229 | 0.9\% |
| Caravan or tent | 16328 | 0.2\% | 29674 | 0.3\% | 14958 | 0.1\% |
| Other/Unspecified | 104459 | 1.2\% | 3641 | 0.0\% | 398035 | 3.2\% |
|  | 8706479 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| \% staying in formal dwellings | 5009925 | 57.5\% | 6902163 | 63.7\% | 8260773 | 66.7\% |
| Water source |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Piped water in dwelling | 3801433 | 43.7\% | 3485244 | 32.2\% | 5840147 | 47.2\% |
| Piped water on site | 1437491 | 16.5\% | 3142151 | 29.0\% | 2757874 | 22.3\% |
| Public tap / Piped water outside yard | 1697636 | 19.5\% | 2524315 | 23.3\% | 2378946 | 19.2\% |
| Other/Unspecified | 1769919 | 20.3\% | 1676779 | 15.5\% | 1401789 | 11.3\% |
|  | 8706479 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| \% with piped water in dwelling or on site | 5238924 | 60.2\% | 6627395 | 61.2\% | 8598021 | 69.5\% |
| Fuel source for cooking |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Electricity | 4077199 | 46.8\% | 5555366 | 51.3\% | 8221479 | 66.4\% |
| Solar | 0 | 0.0\% | 23495 | 0.2\% | 4111 | 0.0\% |
| Gas | 274843 | 3.2\% | 275736 | 2.5\% | 248868 | 2.0\% |
| Paraffin | 1868611 | 21.5\% | 2325680 | 21.5\% | 1832033 | 14.8\% |
| Wood | 2008118 | 23.1\% | 2217094 | 20.5\% | 1883883 | 15.2\% |
| Coal | 312535 | 3.6\% | 298413 | 2.8\% | 148236 | 1.2\% |
| Animal dung | 103226 | 1.2\% | 106975 | 1.0\% | 30857 | 0.2\% |
| Other/Unspecified | 61947 | 0.7\% | 25730 | 0.2\% | 9289 | 0.1\% |
|  | 8706479 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| \% using electricity or solar energy as the main fuel for cooking | 4077199 | 46.8\% | 5578861 | 51.5\% | 8225590 | 66.4\% |

Table A5 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  | Census 2001 |  | CS 2007 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sanitation |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Flush or chemical toilet | 4349066 | 50.0\% | 5815421 | 53.7\% | 7197358 | 58.1\% |
| Pit latrine / Dry toilet | 2826685 | 32.5\% | 3093906 | 28.6\% | 3891319 | 31.4\% |
| Bucket latrine | 404734 | 4.6\% | 441861 | 4.1\% | 270276 | 2.2\% |
| Other/Unspecified | 1125994 | 12.9\% | 1477301 | 13.6\% | 1019803 | 8.2\% |
|  | 8706479 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| \% with flush or chemical toilet facility | 4349066 | 50.0\% | 5815421 | 53.7\% | 7197358 | 58.1\% |
| Refuse removal |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Removed by local authority at least once a week | 4434478 | 50.9\% | 5991094 | 55.3\% | 7416704 | 59.9\% |
| Removed by local authority less often | 191837 | 2.2\% | 166809 | 1.5\% | 208468 | 1.7\% |
| Communal refuse dump | 276542 | 3.2\% | 189846 | 1.8\% | 266686 | 2.2\% |
| Own refuse dump | 2814088 | 32.3\% | 3539292 | 32.7\% | 3564450 | 28.8\% |
| No rubbish disposal | 831884 | 9.6\% | 941448 | 8.7\% | 883219 | 7.1\% |
| Other/Unspecified | 157650 | 1.8\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 39229 | 0.3\% |
|  | 8706479 | 100.0\% | 10828489 | 100.0\% | 12378756 | 100.0\% |
| \% with refuse removed by local authority at least once a week | 4434478 | 50.9\% | 5991094 | 55.3\% | 7416704 | 59.9\% |
| Ownership of household goods |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Refrigerator | Not asked |  | 5535524 | 51.1\% | 7912501 | 63.9\% |
| Radio | Not asked |  | 7900466 | 73.0\% | 9475938 | 76.6\% |
| Television | Not asked |  | 5825727 | 53.8\% | 8114275 | 65.6\% |
| Computer | Not asked |  | 933416 | 8.6\% | 1934800 | 15.6\% |
| Landline telephone in dwelling | Not asked |  | 2633489 | 24.3\% | 2298735 | 18.6\% |
| Cellphone | Not asked |  | 3488939 | 32.2\% | 9004307 | 72.7\% |
| Landline telephone in dwelling or cellphone | 2469922 | 28.4\% | Not asked |  | Not asked |  |
| Internet facilities at home | Not asked |  | Not asked |  | 893746 | 7.22\% |
| Post facilities (Mail postbox) | Not asked |  | Not asked |  | 4927983 | 39.81\% |
| \% with landline telephone in dwelling or cellphone | 2469922 | 28.4\% | 4586948 | 42.4\% | 9433850 | 76.2\% |

Table A6 Variables used to derive the socio-economic status (SES) index

| Dwelling type |  | Water source |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Formal house/flat | House or brick structure | Tap in dwelling | Piped water inside dwelling |
|  | Flat in a block of flats | Tap on premises | Piped water on site or in yard |
|  | Town/Cluster/Semi-detached house | Public tap | Public tap or piped water outside yard |
|  | Unit in retirement village | Other <br> (Reference group) | Water-carrier/tanker |
| Single room or flatlet or traditional hut | Traditional dwelling/hut |  | Borehole |
|  | House/Flat/Room in backyard |  | Dam |
|  | Flat/Room not in backyard |  | River |
|  | Caravan/Tent |  | Stream |
|  | Worker's hostel (bed/room) |  | Spring |
| Informal dwelling <br> (Reference group) | Informal dwelling in backyard |  | Water vendor |
|  | Informal dwelling not in backyard |  | Other/Unspecified |
|  | Private ship/boat | Highest educational attainment of household head |  |
|  | Other/Unspecified | Above Matric | Cert/Dip with Matric |
| Fuel source for cooking |  |  | BTech/Bachelor Degree/Postgraduate qualifications |
| Electricity | Electricity | Matric | Matric (with or without university exemption)/NTC III |
|  | Solar | Incomplete secondary | Grade 7 - Grade 11 or NTC I - NTC II |
| Gas | Gas |  | Cert/Dip without Matric |
| Paraffin/Coal | Paraffin |  | Attended Matric but did not complete it |
|  | Coal | Incomplete primary | Grade 1 - Grade 6 |
| Wood/Dung (Reference group) | Wood | No schooling (Reference group) | No schooling |
|  | Animal dung |  | Grade 0 |
|  | Other/Unspecified | Refuse removal |  |
| Sanitation |  | Removed once a week | Removed by local authority once a week |
| Toilet facility | Flush toilet | Removed less often | Removed by local authority less often |
|  | Chemical toiler | Communal refuse dump | Communal refuse dump |
| Pit latrine | Pit latrine with ventilation | Own refuse dump | Own refuse dump |
|  | Pit latrine without ventilation | Other (Reference group) | Other/Unspecified |
|  | Dry toilet | Telephone in dwelling or cellphone |  |
| Bucket latrine | Bucket latrine | Yes | Yes |
| Other (Reference group) | Other/Unspecified | No (Reference group) | No/Unspecified |

Table A7 Characteristics of people with no schooling, Census 2001 vs. CS 2007

|  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | CS 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 16-20 years |  | 21-25 years |  | 15-65 years |  | 16-20 years |  | 21-25 years |  | 15-65 years |  |
| Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 4810 | 2.9\% | 9743 | 3.5\% | 129879 | 3.7\% | 3571 | 6.7\% | 4629 | 5.2\% | 88877 | 4.5\% |
| Eastern Cape | 35451 | 21.3\% | 45061 | 16.1\% | 554819 | 15.8\% | 11206 | 21.1\% | 12892 | 14.6\% | 238984 | 12.1\% |
| Northern Cape | 2873 | 1.7\% | 4522 | 1.6\% | 70957 | 2.0\% | 1675 | 3.1\% | 2694 | 3.0\% | 60900 | 3.1\% |
| Free State | 6681 | 4.0\% | 12385 | 4.4\% | 192068 | 5.5\% | 2223 | 4.2\% | 3621 | 4.1\% | 96784 | 4.9\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 48169 | 28.9\% | 77718 | 27.8\% | 878473 | 25.1\% | 12787 | 24.0\% | 24627 | 27.8\% | 495641 | 25.1\% |
| North West | 15118 | 9.1\% | 24232 | 8.7\% | 325115 | 9.3\% | 5135 | 9.6\% | 7177 | 8.1\% | 202580 | 10.3\% |
| Gauteng | 13174 | 7.9\% | 32717 | 11.7\% | 400487 | 11.4\% | 6556 | 12.3\% | 13595 | 15.4\% | 254258 | 12.9\% |
| Mpumalanga | 13121 | 7.9\% | 24377 | 8.7\% | 344639 | 9.8\% | 4005 | 7.5\% | 7001 | 7.9\% | 223740 | 11.3\% |
| Limpopo | 27062 | 16.3\% | 49269 | 17.6\% | 607310 | 17.3\% | 6068 | 11.4\% | 12266 | 13.9\% | 312499 | 15.8\% |
|  | 166459 | 100.0\% | 280024 | 100.0\% | 3503747 | 100.0\% | 53226 | 100.0\% | 88502 | 100.0\% | 1974263 | 100.0\% |
| Gender |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 78125 | 46.9\% | 128737 | 46.0\% | 1442866 | 41.2\% | 29852 | 56.1\% | 47882 | 54.1\% | 822484 | 41.7\% |
| Female | 88334 | 53.1\% | 151287 | 54.0\% | 2060881 | 58.8\% | 23374 | 43.9\% | 40620 | 45.9\% | 1151779 | 58.3\% |
|  | 166459 | 100.0\% | 280024 | 100.0\% | 3503747 | 100.0\% | 53226 | 100.0\% | 88502 | 100.0\% | 1974263 | 100.0\% |
| Race |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | 158338 | 95.1\% | 269102 | 96.1\% | 3300746 | 94.2\% | 46890 | 88.1\% | 81276 | 91.8\% | 1829097 | 92.6\% |
| Coloured | 5922 | 3.6\% | 7781 | 2.8\% | 151587 | 4.3\% | 4198 | 7.9\% | 4016 | 4.5\% | 110697 | 5.6\% |
| Indian | 801 | 0.5\% | 1120 | 0.4\% | 24823 | 0.7\% | 649 | 1.2\% | 1630 | 1.8\% | 19487 | 1.0\% |
| White | 1398 | 0.8\% | 2021 | 0.7\% | 26591 | 0.8\% | 1489 | 2.8\% | 1580 | 1.8\% | 14982 | 0.8\% |
|  | 166459 | 100.0\% | 280024 | 100.0\% | 3503747 | 100.0\% | 53226 | 100.0\% | 88502 | 100.0\% | 1974263 | 100.0\% |
| Employment status |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 13448 | 8.1\% | 45077 | 16.1\% | 840118 | 24.0\% | 7287 | 13.7\% | 20578 | 23.3\% | 624851 | 31.6\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive | 153011 | 91.9\% | 234947 | 83.9\% | 2663629 | 76.0\% | 45939 | 86.3\% | 67924 | 76.7\% | 1349412 | 68.4\% |
|  | 166459 | 100.0\% | 280024 | 100.0\% | 3503747 | 100.0\% | 53226 | 100.0\% | 88502 | 100.0\% | 1974263 | 100.0\% |

Table A8 Characteristics of people with zero or unspecified personal income, after applying the decision rules in Table 15 but before SRMI was run

|  |  |  | ero persona | income |  |  |  |  | pecified per | onal inc | me |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Census | 996 | Census | 2001 | CS 20 |  | Census | 1996 | Census | 2001 | CS 2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0-14 years | 11250432 | 49.7\% | 10152386 | 43.3\% | 6902940 | 31.3\% | 1651049 | 43.6\% | 2953967 | 45.2\% | 651117 | 23.7\% |
| 15-24 years | 5508062 | 24.3\% | 6032960 | 25.7\% | 7415695 | 33.6\% | 846429 | 22.3\% | 1493021 | 22.9\% | 532100 | 19.3\% |
| 25-34 years | 2483147 | 11.0\% | 3036696 | 13.0\% | 3392117 | 15.4\% | 491920 | 13.0\% | 789847 | 12.1\% | 540172 | 19.6\% |
| 35-44 years | 1497654 | 6.6\% | 1995117 | 8.5\% | 1982871 | 9.0\% | 307768 | 8.1\% | 527596 | 8.1\% | 422523 | 15.4\% |
| 45-54 years | 916833 | 4.0\% | 1331551 | 5.7\% | 1397190 | 6.3\% | 190887 | 5.0\% | 366093 | 5.6\% | 321197 | 11.7\% |
| 55-64 years | 542886 | 2.4\% | 671093 | 2.9\% | 750591 | 3.4\% | 118848 | 3.1\% | 223097 | 3.4\% | 174739 | 6.4\% |
| 65+ years | 240465 | 1.1\% | 214307 | 0.9\% | 216861 | 1.0\% | 95066 | 2.5\% | 175075 | 2.7\% | 108418 | 3.9\% |
| Unspecified | 199034 | 0.9\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 88541 | 2.3\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 22638513 | 100.0\% | 23434110 | 100.0\% | 22058265 | 100.0\% | 3790508 | 100.0\% | 6528696 | 100.0\% | 2750266 | 100.0\% |
|  |  |  | (Now th | focus i | on the peop | le 15-65 | ars) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 771331 | 7.0\% | 902067 | 6.9\% | 1255904 | 8.4\% | 196144 | 10.0\% | 537009 | 15.7\% | 412355 | 20.6\% |
| Eastern Cape | 2033407 | 18.5\% | 1947495 | 14.9\% | 2216983 | 14.8\% | 169696 | 8.6\% | 535332 | 15.7\% | 195835 | 9.8\% |
| Northern Cape | 199672 | 1.8\% | 215383 | 1.6\% | 312121 | 2.1\% | 29122 | 1.5\% | 47953 | 1.4\% | 46330 | 2.3\% |
| Free State | 742733 | 6.8\% | 815941 | 6.2\% | 877289 | 5.9\% | 66374 | 3.4\% | 201638 | 5.9\% | 42996 | 2.1\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 2430388 | 22.1\% | 2947337 | 22.5\% | 3445970 | 23.0\% | 421767 | 21.5\% | 698311 | 20.5\% | 345815 | 17.3\% |
| North West | 1008632 | 9.2\% | 1275359 | 9.7\% | 1090984 | 7.3\% | 120549 | 6.1\% | 122557 | 3.6\% | 91240 | 4.6\% |
| Gauteng | 1617781 | 14.7\% | 2347300 | 17.9\% | 2855564 | 19.1\% | 560862 | 28.5\% | 898970 | 26.3\% | 719188 | 35.9\% |
| Mpumalanga | 777383 | 7.1\% | 957325 | 7.3\% | 1198543 | 8.0\% | 184020 | 9.4\% | 158356 | 4.6\% | 81444 | 4.1\% |
| Limpopo | 1398126 | 12.7\% | 1687274 | 12.9\% | 1714961 | 11.5\% | 216349 | 11.0\% | 214487 | 6.3\% | 66514 | 3.3\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1964883 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |
|  |  |  |  |  | Race |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | 9302241 | 84.7\% | 11427466 | 87.3\% | 12777472 | 85.4\% | 1430310 | 72.8\% | 2368794 | 69.4\% | 1150619 | 57.5\% |
| Coloured | 754462 | 6.9\% | 852541 | 6.5\% | 1098218 | 7.3\% | 148442 | 7.6\% | 398288 | 11.7\% | 298024 | 14.9\% |
| Indian/Asian | 244281 | 2.2\% | 261902 | 2.0\% | 325631 | 2.2\% | 52992 | 2.7\% | 104873 | 3.1\% | 98291 | 4.9\% |
| White | 612416 | 5.6\% | 553572 | 4.2\% | 766998 | 5.1\% | 296532 | 15.1\% | 542658 | 15.9\% | 454783 | 22.7\% |
| Unspecified | 66053 | 0.6\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 36607 | 1.9\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1964883 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |
|  |  |  |  |  | Gender |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 4295568 | 39.1\% | 5571479 | 42.5\% | 6356435 | 42.5\% | 817326 | 41.6\% | 1474836 | 43.2\% | 1053662 | 52.6\% |
| Female | 6683885 | 60.9\% | 7524002 | 57.5\% | 8611884 | 57.5\% | 1147557 | 58.4\% | 1939777 | 56.8\% | 948055 | 47.4\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1964883 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |

Table A8 Continued

|  | Zero personal income |  |  |  |  |  | Unspecified personal income |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Census 1996 |  | Census 2001 |  | CS 2007 |  | Census 1996 |  | Census 2001 |  | CS 2007 |  |
| Educational attainment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No schooling | 1550428 | 14.1\% | 1793934 | 13.7\% | 838189 | 5.6\% | 220181 | 11.2\% | 366709 | 10.7\% | 69968 | 3.5\% |
| Incomplete primary | 1995796 | 18.2\% | 2227261 | 17.0\% | 1847663 | 12.3\% | 255825 | 13.0\% | 462191 | 13.5\% | 158105 | 7.9\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 5756234 | 52.4\% | 6659366 | 50.9\% | 9479023 | 63.3\% | 937601 | 47.7\% | 1640312 | 48.0\% | 935794 | 46.7\% |
| Matric | 1298009 | 11.8\% | 2038312 | 15.6\% | 2222145 | 14.8\% | 324517 | 16.5\% | 724200 | 21.2\% | 491725 | 24.6\% |
| Matric + Cert/Dip | 95466 | 0.9\% | 294553 | 2.2\% | 293596 | 2.0\% | 43864 | 2.2\% | 147712 | 4.3\% | 118801 | 5.9\% |
| Degree | 40182 | 0.4\% | 82055 | 0.6\% | 159248 | 1.1\% | 25186 | 1.3\% | 73489 | 2.2\% | 151648 | 7.6\% |
| Unspecified | 243338 | 2.2\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 128455 | 0.9\% | 157709 | 8.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 75676 | 3.8\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1964883 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |
| Employment status |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 95084 | 0.9\% | 181237 | 1.4\% | 708852 | 4.7\% | 311810 | 15.9\% | 533763 | 15.6\% | 1173085 | 58.6\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive/ Not EAP | 10884369 | 99.1\% | 12914244 | 98.6\% | 14259467 | 95.3\% | 1653073 | 84.1\% | 2880850 | 84.4\% | 828632 | 41.4\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1964883 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |
| Number of employed in the household |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 5634895 | 51.3\% | 7726781 | 59.0\% | 7073944 | 47.3\% | 637892 | 32.5\% | 1250754 | 36.6\% | 333991 | 16.7\% |
| 1 | 3586138 | 32.7\% | 3795315 | 29.0\% | 4937020 | 33.0\% | 747729 | 38.1\% | 1209602 | 35.4\% | 629709 | 31.5\% |
| 2 | 1272667 | 11.6\% | 1166393 | 8.9\% | 2027186 | 13.5\% | 391009 | 19.9\% | 639952 | 18.7\% | 636180 | 31.8\% |
| $3+$ | 485753 | 4.4\% | 406992 | 3.1\% | 930169 | 6.2\% | 188253 | 9.6\% | 314305 | 9.2\% | 401837 | 20.1\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1964883 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |
| SES quintile |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Quintile1 | 2887224 | 26.3\% | 3377554 | 25.8\% | 3915257 | 26.2\% | 353029 | 18.1\% | 552652 | 16.2\% | 183222 | 9.2\% |
| Quintile2 | 2800387 | 25.5\% | 3170947 | 24.2\% | 3503699 | 23.4\% | 337120 | 17.3\% | 555286 | 16.3\% | 223625 | 11.2\% |
| Quintile3 | 2146153 | 19.5\% | 2658783 | 20.3\% | 2969501 | 19.8\% | 394465 | 20.2\% | 619221 | 18.1\% | 381276 | 19.0\% |
| Quintile4 | 1912630 | 17.4\% | 2399571 | 18.3\% | 3394894 | 22.7\% | 507788 | 26.1\% | 837916 | 24.5\% | 726338 | 36.3\% |
| Quintile5 | 1125725 | 10.3\% | 1488626 | 11.4\% | 1184968 | 7.9\% | 355987 | 18.3\% | 849538 | 24.9\% | 487256 | 24.3\% |
| Unspecified | 107334 | 1.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 10979453 | 100.0\% | 13095481 | 100.0\% | 14968319 | 100.0\% | 1948389 | 100.0\% | 3414613 | 100.0\% | 2001717 | 100.0\% |

Table A9 Characteristics of households with unspecified household income, after applying the further decision rules but before SRMI2 was run

|  | Censu | 1996 | Census |  | CS 2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 160084 | 7.8\% | 390522 | 9.7\% | 313778 | 14.0\% |
| Eastern Cape | 306460 | 15.0\% | 665480 | 16.5\% | 286072 | 12.8\% |
| Northern Cape | 26593 | 1.3\% | 55384 | 1.4\% | 46216 | 2.1\% |
| Free State | 105714 | 5.2\% | 267806 | 6.6\% | 87897 | 3.9\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 416433 | 20.4\% | 787924 | 19.5\% | 371399 | 16.6\% |
| North West | 154544 | 7.6\% | 287417 | 7.1\% | 158229 | 7.1\% |
| Gauteng | 455409 | 22.3\% | 927984 | 23.0\% | 719056 | 32.2\% |
| Mpumalanga | 155745 | 7.6\% | 237821 | 5.9\% | 134005 | 6.0\% |
| Limpopo | 258579 | 12.7\% | 416384 | 10.3\% | 117929 | 5.3\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| Race of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Black | 1660156 | 81.4\% | 3312178 | 82.1\% | 1622109 | 72.6\% |
| Coloured | 108443 | 5.3\% | 270227 | 6.7\% | 192623 | 8.6\% |
| Indian/Asian | 37104 | 1.8\% | 71573 | 1.8\% | 63204 | 2.8\% |
| White | 217898 | 10.7\% | 382744 | 9.5\% | 356645 | 16.0\% |
| Unspecified | 15960 | 0.8\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| Gender of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 1198342 | 58.8\% | 2214432 | 54.9\% | 1417618 | 63.4\% |
| Female | 841219 | 41.2\% | 1822290 | 45.1\% | 816963 | 36.6\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| Educational attainment of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No schooling | 509861 | 25.0\% | 923066 | 22.9\% | 212676 | 9.5\% |
| Incomplete primary | 362617 | 17.8\% | 754465 | 18.7\% | 377044 | 16.9\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 764670 | 37.5\% | 1529115 | 37.9\% | 994353 | 44.5\% |
| Matric | 207965 | 10.2\% | 592434 | 14.7\% | 374000 | 16.7\% |
| Matric + Cert/Dip | 46410 | 2.3\% | 144626 | 3.6\% | 92407 | 4.1\% |
| Degree | 28434 | 1.4\% | 93005 | 2.3\% | 132258 | 5.9\% |
| Unspecified | 119604 | 5.9\% | 11 | 0.0\% | 51843 | 2.3\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| Marital status of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Married | 1032742 | 50.6\% | 1780952 | 44.1\% | 916620 | 41.0\% |
| Live together | 135101 | 6.6\% | 395235 | 9.8\% | 186964 | 8.4\% |
| Never married | 592313 | 29.0\% | 1263161 | 31.3\% | 795298 | 35.6\% |
| Widower/Widow | 174784 | 8.6\% | 393402 | 9.7\% | 216182 | 9.7\% |
| Divorced/Separated | 94736 | 4.6\% | 203972 | 5.1\% | 119517 | 5.3\% |
| Unspecified | 9885 | 0.5\% | 0 | 0.0\% | 0 | 0.0\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| Employment status of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 568981 | 27.9\% | 894898 | 22.2\% | 830140 | 37.1\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive/Not EAP | 1470580 | 72.1\% | 3141824 | 77.8\% | 1404441 | 62.9\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| Number of employed in the household |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 1320930 | 64.8\% | 2849295 | 70.6\% | 1171938 | 52.4\% |
| 1 | 443137 | 21.7\% | 735853 | 18.2\% | 519683 | 23.3\% |
| 2 | 197101 | 9.7\% | 327755 | 8.1\% | 376301 | 16.8\% |
| 3+ | 78393 | 3.8\% | 123819 | 3.1\% | 166659 | 7.5\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |
| SES quintile |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Quintile1 | 501344 | 24.6\% | 962666 | 23.8\% | 387088 | 17.3\% |
| Quintile2 | 497802 | 24.4\% | 914055 | 22.6\% | 388988 | 17.4\% |
| Quintile3 | 425588 | 20.9\% | 846650 | 21.0\% | 476066 | 21.3\% |
| Quintile4 | 375234 | 18.4\% | 735908 | 18.2\% | 606850 | 27.2\% |
| Quintile5 | 239593 | 11.7\% | 577443 | 14.3\% | 375589 | 16.8\% |
|  | 2039561 | 100.0\% | 4036722 | 100.0\% | 2234581 | 100.0\% |

Table A10 Poverty headcount ratios at different poverty lines

|  | R2 532 |  |  |  |  | R3 864 |  |  |  |  | R7 116 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2001 \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2007 \text { vs. } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2001 \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2007 \text { vs. } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2001 \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2007 \text { vs. } \\ 2001 \end{gathered}$ |


| Post-SRMI1 per capita income ( 2000 prices) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All | All | 0.493 | 0.546 | 0.351 | 10.8\% | -35.7\% | 0.601 | 0.647 | 0.478 | 7.7\% | -26.1\% | 0.726 | 0.768 | 0.656 | 5.8\% | -14.6\% |
| Gender | Male | 0.475 | 0.528 | 0.337 | 11.2\% | -36.2\% | 0.582 | 0.629 | 0.457 | 8.1\% | -27.3\% | 0.709 | 0.754 | 0.632 | 6.3\% | -16.2\% |
|  | Female | 0.510 | 0.563 | 0.364 | 10.4\% | -35.3\% | 0.619 | 0.663 | 0.498 | 7.1\% | -24.9\% | 0.742 | 0.781 | 0.678 | 5.3\% | -13.2\% |
| Race | Black | 0.600 | 0.648 | 0.414 | 8.0\% | -36.1\% | 0.718 | 0.755 | 0.562 | 5.2\% | -25.6\% | 0.842 | 0.872 | 0.754 | 3.6\% | -13.5\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.238 | 0.295 | 0.183 | 23.9\% | -38.0\% | 0.385 | 0.436 | 0.282 | 13.2\% | -35.3\% | 0.607 | 0.659 | 0.510 | 8.6\% | -22.6\% |
|  | Indian | 0.082 | 0.113 | 0.088 | 37.8\% | -22.1\% | 0.151 | 0.177 | 0.126 | 17.2\% | -28.8\% | 0.306 | 0.347 | 0.236 | 13.4\% | -32.0\% |
|  | White | 0.048 | 0.055 | 0.051 | 14.6\% | -7.3\% | 0.062 | 0.072 | 0.059 | 16.1\% | -18.1\% | 0.103 | 0.127 | 0.086 | 23.3\% | -32.3\% |
| Province | WC | 0.185 | 0.269 | 0.183 | 45.4\% | -32.0\% | 0.309 | 0.390 | 0.272 | 26.2\% | -30.3\% | 0.502 | 0.591 | 0.471 | 17.7\% | -20.3\% |
|  | EC | 0.656 | 0.705 | 0.427 | 7.5\% | -39.4\% | 0.755 | 0.795 | 0.583 | 5.3\% | -26.7\% | 0.847 | 0.876 | 0.773 | 3.4\% | -11.8\% |
|  | NC | 0.443 | 0.481 | 0.312 | 8.6\% | -35.1\% | 0.599 | 0.620 | 0.452 | 3.5\% | -27.1\% | 0.753 | 0.773 | 0.664 | 2.7\% | -14.1\% |
|  | FS | 0.537 | 0.608 | 0.343 | 13.2\% | -43.6\% | 0.659 | 0.719 | 0.499 | 9.1\% | -30.6\% | 0.776 | 0.830 | 0.703 | 7.0\% | -15.3\% |
|  | KZN | 0.562 | 0.626 | 0.404 | 11.4\% | -35.5\% | 0.661 | 0.716 | 0.544 | 8.3\% | -24.0\% | 0.772 | 0.816 | 0.717 | 5.7\% | -12.1\% |
|  | NW | 0.528 | 0.571 | 0.387 | 8.1\% | -32.2\% | 0.649 | 0.685 | 0.519 | 5.5\% | -24.2\% | 0.786 | 0.817 | 0.694 | 3.9\% | -15.1\% |
|  | GAU | 0.252 | 0.335 | 0.252 | 32.9\% | -24.8\% | 0.354 | 0.431 | 0.339 | 21.8\% | -21.3\% | 0.508 | 0.588 | 0.497 | 15.7\% | -15.5\% |
|  | MPU | 0.549 | 0.606 | 0.402 | 10.4\% | -33.7\% | 0.672 | 0.719 | 0.540 | 7.0\% | -24.9\% | 0.794 | 0.837 | 0.715 | 5.4\% | -14.6\% |
|  | LIM | 0.687 | 0.719 | 0.472 | 4.7\% | -34.4\% | 0.787 | 0.816 | 0.629 | 3.7\% | -22.9\% | 0.874 | 0.895 | 0.801 | 2.4\% | -10.5\% |

Post-SRMI2 per capita income ( 2000 prices)

| Post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All | All | 0.441 | 0.446 | 0.329 | 1.1\% | -26.2\% | 0.576 | 0.592 | 0.462 | 2.8\% | -22.0\% | 0.715 | 0.750 | 0.649 | 4.9\% | -13.5\% |
| Gender | Male | 0.421 | 0.422 | 0.309 | 0.2\% | -26.8\% | 0.553 | 0.567 | 0.435 | 2.5\% | -23.3\% | 0.696 | 0.732 | 0.622 | 5.2\% | -15.0\% |
|  | Female | 0.459 | 0.469 | 0.348 | 2.2\% | -25.8\% | 0.596 | 0.615 | 0.487 | 3.2\% | -20.8\% | 0.732 | 0.766 | 0.674 | 4.6\% | -12.0\% |
| Race | Black | 0.541 | 0.538 | 0.396 | -0.6\% | -26.4\% | 0.693 | 0.701 | 0.551 | 1.2\% | -21.4\% | 0.834 | 0.860 | 0.752 | 3.1\% | -12.6\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.205 | 0.210 | 0.155 | 2.4\% | -26.2\% | 0.365 | 0.369 | 0.256 | 1.1\% | -30.6\% | 0.594 | 0.617 | 0.496 | 3.9\% | -19.6\% |
|  | Indian | 0.054 | 0.055 | 0.058 | 1.9\% | 5.5\% | 0.125 | 0.118 | 0.098 | -5.6\% | -16.9\% | 0.286 | 0.302 | 0.219 | 5.6\% | -27.5\% |
|  | White | 0.018 | 0.011 | 0.009 | -38.9\% | -18.2\% | 0.033 | 0.024 | 0.016 | -27.3\% | -33.3\% | 0.076 | 0.074 | 0.046 | -2.6\% | -37.8\% |
| Province | WC | 0.150 | 0.184 | 0.147 | 22.7\% | -20.1\% | 0.285 | 0.325 | 0.240 | 14.0\% | -26.2\% | 0.484 | 0.548 | 0.450 | 13.2\% | -17.9\% |
|  | EC | 0.609 | 0.590 | 0.436 | -3.1\% | -26.1\% | 0.743 | 0.740 | 0.595 | -0.4\% | -19.6\% | 0.849 | 0.863 | 0.775 | 1.6\% | -10.2\% |
|  | NC | 0.404 | 0.391 | 0.281 | -3.2\% | -28.1\% | 0.576 | 0.563 | 0.430 | -2.3\% | -23.6\% | 0.739 | 0.752 | 0.649 | 1.8\% | -13.7\% |
|  | FS | 0.486 | 0.482 | 0.318 | -0.8\% | -34.0\% | 0.633 | 0.646 | 0.480 | 2.1\% | -25.7\% | 0.764 | 0.808 | 0.697 | 5.8\% | -13.7\% |
|  | KZN | 0.513 | 0.538 | 0.398 | 4.9\% | -26.0\% | 0.637 | 0.672 | 0.541 | 5.5\% | -19.5\% | 0.761 | 0.801 | 0.716 | 5.3\% | -10.6\% |
|  | NW | 0.475 | 0.479 | 0.341 | 0.8\% | -28.8\% | 0.626 | 0.638 | 0.484 | 1.9\% | -24.1\% | 0.777 | 0.804 | 0.683 | 3.5\% | -15.0\% |
|  | GAU | 0.190 | 0.223 | 0.202 | 17.4\% | -9.4\% | 0.316 | 0.360 | 0.299 | 13.9\% | -16.9\% | 0.488 | 0.563 | 0.483 | 15.4\% | -14.2\% |
|  | MPU | 0.494 | 0.518 | 0.388 | 4.9\% | -25.1\% | 0.646 | 0.674 | 0.532 | 4.3\% | -21.1\% | 0.783 | 0.825 | 0.712 | 5.4\% | -13.7\% |
|  | LIM | 0.631 | 0.625 | 0.463 | -1.0\% | -25.9\% | 0.767 | 0.775 | 0.626 | 1.0\% | -19.2\% | 0.869 | 0.887 | 0.804 | 2.1\% | -9.4\% |

Table A11 Poverty gap ratios at different poverty lines


| Post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All | All | 0.327 | 0.380 | 0.171 | 16.2\% | -55.0\% | 0.406 | 0.457 | 0.256 | 12.6\% | -44.0\% | 0.528 | 0.573 | 0.406 | 8.5\% | -29.1\% |
| Gender | Male | 0.314 | 0.370 | 0.168 | 17.8\% | -54.6\% | 0.391 | 0.444 | 0.248 | 13.6\% | -44.1\% | 0.511 | 0.558 | 0.391 | 9.2\% | -29.9\% |
|  | Female | 0.338 | 0.390 | 0.173 | 15.4\% | -55.6\% | 0.419 | 0.469 | 0.263 | 11.9\% | -43.9\% | 0.542 | 0.586 | 0.420 | 8.1\% | -28.3\% |
| Race | Black | 0.401 | 0.454 | 0.199 | 13.2\% | -56.2\% | 0.493 | 0.542 | 0.300 | 9.9\% | -44.6\% | 0.629 | 0.668 | 0.473 | 6.2\% | -29.2\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.124 | 0.168 | 0.085 | 35.5\% | -49.4\% | 0.191 | 0.238 | 0.135 | 24.6\% | -43.3\% | 0.336 | 0.384 | 0.260 | 14.3\% | -32.3\% |
|  | Indian | 0.051 | 0.075 | 0.047 | 47.1\% | -37.3\% | 0.074 | 0.101 | 0.068 | 36.5\% | -32.7\% | 0.146 | 0.173 | 0.121 | 18.5\% | -30.1\% |
|  | White | 0.039 | 0.047 | 0.045 | 20.5\% | -4.3\% | 0.044 | 0.053 | 0.048 | 20.5\% | -9.4\% | 0.062 | 0.071 | 0.060 | 14.5\% | -15.5\% |
| Province | WC | 0.105 | 0.169 | 0.095 | 61.0\% | -43.8\% | 0.155 | 0.227 | 0.140 | 46.5\% | -38.3\% | 0.274 | 0.350 | 0.250 | 27.7\% | -28.6\% |
|  | EC | 0.448 | 0.502 | 0.205 | 12.1\% | -59.2\% | 0.540 | 0.589 | 0.310 | 9.1\% | -47.4\% | 0.663 | 0.703 | 0.488 | 6.0\% | -30.6\% |
|  | NC | 0.241 | 0.280 | 0.141 | 16.2\% | -49.6\% | 0.342 | 0.376 | 0.224 | 9.9\% | -40.4\% | 0.501 | 0.523 | 0.389 | 4.4\% | -25.6\% |
|  | FS | 0.326 | 0.400 | 0.156 | 22.7\% | -61.0\% | 0.424 | 0.494 | 0.247 | 16.5\% | -50.0\% | 0.562 | 0.624 | 0.420 | 11.0\% | -32.7\% |
|  | KZN | 0.386 | 0.452 | 0.193 | 17.1\% | -57.3\% | 0.467 | 0.530 | 0.291 | 13.5\% | -45.1\% | 0.584 | 0.638 | 0.454 | 9.2\% | -28.8\% |
|  | NW | 0.342 | 0.382 | 0.196 | 11.7\% | -48.7\% | 0.430 | 0.470 | 0.286 | 9.3\% | -39.1\% | 0.566 | 0.600 | 0.441 | 6.0\% | -26.5\% |
|  | GAU | 0.166 | 0.238 | 0.137 | 43.4\% | -42.4\% | 0.215 | 0.290 | 0.192 | 34.9\% | -33.8\% | 0.317 | 0.391 | 0.301 | 23.3\% | -23.0\% |
|  | MPU | 0.354 | 0.409 | 0.189 | 15.5\% | -53.8\% | 0.446 | 0.499 | 0.287 | 11.9\% | -42.5\% | 0.582 | 0.629 | 0.451 | 8.1\% | -28.3\% |
|  | LIM | 0.467 | 0.505 | 0.211 | 8.1\% | -58.2\% | 0.563 | 0.598 | 0.330 | 6.2\% | -44.8\% | 0.689 | 0.717 | 0.515 | 4.1\% | -28.2\% |


| Post-SRMI2 per capita income ( 2000 prices) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All | All | 0.233 | 0.208 | 0.129 | -10.7\% | -38.0\% | 0.332 | 0.320 | 0.222 | -3.6\% | -30.6\% | 0.479 | 0.481 | 0.383 | 0.4\% | -20.4\% |
| Gender | Male | 0.221 | 0.196 | 0.120 | -11.3\% | -38.8\% | 0.316 | 0.304 | 0.208 | -3.8\% | -31.6\% | 0.461 | 0.461 | 0.363 | 0.0\% | -21.3\% |
|  | Female | 0.243 | 0.219 | 0.137 | -9.9\% | -37.4\% | 0.345 | 0.335 | 0.235 | -2.9\% | -29.9\% | 0.495 | 0.499 | 0.402 | 0.8\% | -19.4\% |
| Race | Black | 0.289 | 0.254 | 0.156 | -12.1\% | -38.6\% | 0.407 | 0.385 | 0.267 | -5.4\% | -30.6\% | 0.574 | 0.567 | 0.453 | -1.2\% | -20.1\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.084 | 0.080 | 0.053 | -4.8\% | -33.8\% | 0.156 | 0.156 | 0.105 | 0.0\% | -32.7\% | 0.309 | 0.314 | 0.236 | 1.6\% | -24.8\% |
|  | Indian | 0.022 | 0.019 | 0.018 | -13.6\% | -5.3\% | 0.045 | 0.044 | 0.039 | -2.2\% | -11.4\% | 0.120 | 0.118 | 0.095 | -1.7\% | -19.5\% |
|  | White | 0.009 | 0.004 | 0.003 | -55.6\% | -25.0\% | 0.015 | 0.009 | 0.006 | -40.0\% | -33.3\% | 0.033 | 0.024 | 0.018 | -27.3\% | -25.0\% |
| Province | WC | 0.061 | 0.069 | 0.051 | 13.1\% | -26.1\% | 0.117 | 0.136 | 0.100 | 16.2\% | -26.5\% | 0.244 | 0.276 | 0.218 | 13.1\% | -21.0\% |
|  | EC | 0.332 | 0.277 | 0.174 | -16.6\% | -37.2\% | 0.456 | 0.416 | 0.294 | -8.8\% | -29.3\% | 0.615 | 0.592 | 0.483 | -3.7\% | -18.4\% |
|  | NC | 0.186 | 0.164 | 0.099 | -11.8\% | -39.6\% | 0.296 | 0.276 | 0.188 | -6.8\% | -31.9\% | 0.467 | 0.452 | 0.361 | -3.2\% | -20.1\% |
|  | FS | 0.249 | 0.217 | 0.116 | -12.9\% | -46.5\% | 0.361 | 0.342 | 0.214 | -5.3\% | -37.4\% | 0.519 | 0.519 | 0.397 | 0.0\% | -23.5\% |
|  | KZN | 0.283 | 0.268 | 0.161 | -5.3\% | -39.9\% | 0.387 | 0.388 | 0.269 | 0.3\% | -30.7\% | 0.534 | 0.548 | 0.442 | 2.6\% | -19.3\% |
|  | NW | 0.250 | 0.221 | 0.134 | -11.6\% | -39.4\% | 0.358 | 0.342 | 0.232 | -4.5\% | -32.2\% | 0.520 | 0.516 | 0.402 | -0.8\% | -22.1\% |
|  | GAU | 0.086 | 0.089 | 0.077 | 3.5\% | -13.5\% | 0.146 | 0.163 | 0.138 | 11.6\% | -15.3\% | 0.267 | 0.299 | 0.260 | 12.0\% | -13.0\% |
|  | MPU | 0.258 | 0.246 | 0.153 | -4.7\% | -37.8\% | 0.370 | 0.372 | 0.260 | 0.5\% | -30.1\% | 0.532 | 0.546 | 0.435 | 2.6\% | -20.3\% |
|  | LIM | 0.347 | 0.305 | 0.183 | -12.1\% | -40.0\% | 0.473 | 0.447 | 0.310 | -5.5\% | -30.6\% | 0.635 | 0.624 | 0.505 | -1.7\% | -19.1\% |

Table A12 Squared poverty gap ratios at different poverty lines

|  | R2 532 |  |  |  |  | R3 864 |  |  |  |  | R7116 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2001 \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\%$ <br> change <br> 2007 vs. <br> 2001 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2001 \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\%$ <br> change <br> 2007 vs. <br> 2001 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 1996 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Census } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CS } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2001 \text { vs. } \\ 1996 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { change } \\ 2007 \text { vs. } \\ 2001 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |


| Post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All | All | 0.259 | 0.316 | 0.118 | 22.0\% | -62.7\% | 0.323 | 0.377 | 0.175 | 16.7\% | -53.6\% | 0.432 | 0.483 | 0.294 | 11.8\% | -39.1\% |
| Gender | Male | 0.250 | 0.309 | 0.119 | 23.6\% | -61.5\% | 0.311 | 0.367 | 0.172 | 18.0\% | -53.1\% | 0.417 | 0.469 | 0.285 | 12.5\% | -39.2\% |
|  | Female | 0.268 | 0.323 | 0.117 | 20.5\% | -63.8\% | 0.334 | 0.386 | 0.177 | 15.6\% | -54.1\% | 0.446 | 0.494 | 0.303 | 10.8\% | -38.7\% |
| Race | Black | 0.318 | 0.379 | 0.136 | 19.2\% | -64.1\% | 0.395 | 0.450 | 0.204 | 13.9\% | -54.7\% | 0.521 | 0.569 | 0.344 | 9.2\% | -39.5\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.088 | 0.128 | 0.060 | 45.5\% | -53.1\% | 0.129 | 0.172 | 0.089 | 33.3\% | -48.3\% | 0.231 | 0.278 | 0.171 | 20.3\% | -38.5\% |
|  | Indian | 0.042 | 0.064 | 0.038 | 52.4\% | -40.6\% | 0.054 | 0.078 | 0.049 | 44.4\% | -37.2\% | 0.095 | 0.121 | 0.083 | 27.4\% | -31.4\% |
|  | White | 0.036 | 0.044 | 0.043 | 22.2\% | -2.3\% | 0.039 | 0.047 | 0.045 | 20.5\% | -4.3\% | 0.049 | 0.058 | 0.052 | 18.4\% | -10.3\% |
| Province | WC | 0.080 | 0.138 | 0.072 | 72.5\% | -47.8\% | 0.109 | 0.173 | 0.099 | 58.7\% | -42.8\% | 0.189 | 0.261 | 0.171 | 38.1\% | -34.5\% |
|  | EC | 0.359 | 0.421 | 0.140 | 17.3\% | -66.7\% | 0.440 | 0.495 | 0.210 | 12.5\% | -57.6\% | 0.563 | 0.611 | 0.355 | 8.5\% | -41.9\% |
|  | NC | 0.168 | 0.212 | 0.095 | 26.2\% | -55.2\% | 0.242 | 0.281 | 0.147 | 16.1\% | -47.7\% | 0.379 | 0.411 | 0.269 | 8.4\% | -34.5\% |
|  | FS | 0.242 | 0.321 | 0.105 | 32.6\% | -67.3\% | 0.322 | 0.396 | 0.162 | 23.0\% | -59.1\% | 0.453 | 0.521 | 0.294 | 15.0\% | -43.6\% |
|  | KZN | 0.312 | 0.380 | 0.129 | 21.8\% | -66.1\% | 0.380 | 0.446 | 0.196 | 17.4\% | -56.1\% | 0.491 | 0.551 | 0.332 | 12.2\% | -39.7\% |
|  | NW | 0.266 | 0.311 | 0.140 | 16.9\% | -55.0\% | 0.338 | 0.380 | 0.200 | 12.4\% | -47.4\% | 0.460 | 0.498 | 0.325 | 8.3\% | -34.7\% |
|  | GAU | 0.136 | 0.206 | 0.105 | 51.5\% | -49.0\% | 0.168 | 0.240 | 0.140 | 42.9\% | -41.7\% | 0.242 | 0.316 | 0.221 | 30.6\% | -30.1\% |
|  | MPU | 0.276 | 0.332 | 0.126 | 20.3\% | -62.0\% | 0.350 | 0.405 | 0.193 | 15.7\% | -52.3\% | 0.475 | 0.527 | 0.328 | 10.9\% | -37.8\% |
|  | LIM | 0.371 | 0.418 | 0.134 | 12.7\% | -67.9\% | 0.457 | 0.497 | 0.216 | 8.8\% | -56.5\% | 0.586 | 0.620 | 0.375 | 5.8\% | -39.5\% |

## Post-SRMI2 per capita income ( 2000 prices)

| All | All | 0.148 | 0.120 | 0.071 | -18.9\% | -40.8\% | 0.228 | 0.206 | 0.133 | -9.6\% | -35.4\% | 0.363 | 0.355 | 0.263 | -2.2\% | -25.9\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gender | Male | 0.140 | 0.113 | 0.066 | -19.3\% | -41.6\% | 0.217 | 0.194 | 0.125 | -10.6\% | -35.6\% | 0.348 | 0.338 | 0.248 | -2.9\% | -26.6\% |
|  | Female | 0.155 | 0.126 | 0.075 | -18.7\% | -40.5\% | 0.238 | 0.216 | 0.141 | -9.2\% | -34.7\% | 0.377 | 0.370 | 0.277 | -1.9\% | -25.1\% |
| Race | Black | 0.185 | 0.146 | 0.086 | -21.1\% | -41.1\% | 0.282 | 0.250 | 0.161 | -11.3\% | -35.6\% | 0.441 | 0.423 | 0.314 | -4.1\% | -25.8\% |
|  | Coloured | 0.046 | 0.040 | 0.028 | -13.0\% | -30.0\% | 0.090 | 0.086 | 0.058 | -4.4\% | -32.6\% | 0.198 | 0.199 | 0.143 | 0.5\% | -28.1\% |
|  | Indian | 0.012 | 0.009 | 0.009 | -25.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.025 | 0.022 | 0.021 | -12.0\% | -4.5\% | 0.067 | 0.065 | 0.055 | -3.0\% | -15.4\% |
|  | White | 0.006 | 0.002 | 0.001 | -66.7\% | -50.0\% | 0.010 | 0.005 | 0.003 | -50.0\% | -40.0\% | 0.020 | 0.013 | 0.010 | -35.0\% | -23.1\% |
| Province | WC | 0.034 | 0.034 | 0.027 | 0.0\% | -20.6\% | 0.066 | 0.075 | 0.056 | 13.6\% | -25.3\% | 0.153 | 0.174 | 0.134 | 13.7\% | -23.0\% |
|  | EC | 0.213 | 0.158 | 0.096 | -25.8\% | -39.2\% | 0.321 | 0.271 | 0.179 | -15.6\% | -33.9\% | 0.485 | 0.450 | 0.340 | -7.2\% | -24.4\% |
|  | NC | 0.109 | 0.088 | 0.051 | -19.3\% | -42.0\% | 0.188 | 0.167 | 0.106 | -11.2\% | -36.5\% | 0.336 | 0.318 | 0.236 | -5.4\% | -25.8\% |
|  | FS | 0.155 | 0.122 | 0.062 | -21.3\% | -49.2\% | 0.245 | 0.216 | 0.123 | -11.8\% | -43.1\% | 0.394 | 0.381 | 0.264 | -3.3\% | -30.7\% |
|  | KZN | 0.185 | 0.160 | 0.089 | -13.5\% | -44.4\% | 0.274 | 0.260 | 0.164 | -5.1\% | -36.9\% | 0.416 | 0.419 | 0.312 | 0.7\% | -25.5\% |
|  | NW | 0.159 | 0.126 | 0.074 | -20.8\% | -41.3\% | 0.245 | 0.218 | 0.139 | -11.0\% | -36.2\% | 0.393 | 0.380 | 0.275 | -3.3\% | -27.6\% |
|  | GAU | 0.050 | 0.047 | 0.042 | -6.0\% | -10.6\% | 0.089 | 0.093 | 0.081 | 4.5\% | -12.9\% | 0.177 | 0.198 | 0.170 | 11.9\% | -14.1\% |
|  | MPU | 0.164 | 0.143 | 0.084 | -12.8\% | -41.3\% | 0.253 | 0.242 | 0.157 | -4.3\% | -35.1\% | 0.404 | 0.408 | 0.304 | 1.0\% | -25.5\% |
|  | LIM | 0.225 | 0.180 | 0.101 | -20.0\% | -43.9\% | 0.336 | 0.297 | 0.188 | -11.6\% | -36.7\% | 0.502 | 0.480 | 0.357 | -4.4\% | -25.6\% |

Table A13 Demographic, education, labour market status, household goods and services access and income profiles by household quintile, using per capita income variable after SRMI on personal income (SRMI1)

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 4.0\% | 4.5\% | 11.8\% | 16.0\% | 18.2\% | 10.8\% | 5.6\% | 4.5\% | 10.2\% | 14.4\% | 18.1\% | 10.5\% | 6.5\% | 6.7\% | 11.4\% | 13.0\% | 17.5\% | 11.0\% |
| Eastern Cape | 21.8\% | 20.3\% | 13.7\% | 9.4\% | 8.0\% | 14.7\% | 18.3\% | 18.4\% | 14.0\% | 9.0\% | 7.4\% | 13.5\% | 16.3\% | 16.3\% | 14.0\% | 9.6\% | 7.1\% | 12.7\% |
| Northern Cape | 1.2\% | 2.5\% | 3.0\% | 1.9\% | 1.9\% | 2.1\% | 1.1\% | 2.0\% | 2.5\% | 2.0\% | 1.8\% | 1.8\% | 1.8\% | 2.2\% | 2.4\% | 2.1\% | 2.0\% | 2.1\% |
| Free State | 6.5\% | 9.2\% | 7.7\% | 6.0\% | 5.6\% | 7.0\% | 6.8\% | 8.6\% | 7.5\% | 5.4\% | 4.5\% | 6.5\% | 5.9\% | 7.4\% | 7.1\% | 6.7\% | 5.0\% | 6.4\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 21.9\% | 19.3\% | 17.5\% | 17.3\% | 16.0\% | 18.4\% | 21.2\% | 21.2\% | 17.3\% | 16.9\% | 15.4\% | 18.4\% | 20.0\% | 20.7\% | 18.2\% | 16.2\% | 14.1\% | 17.9\% |
| North West | 8.3\% | 9.2\% | 9.1\% | 7.9\% | 5.3\% | 8.0\% | 8.6\% | 9.2\% | 9.6\% | 8.7\% | 5.8\% | 8.4\% | 8.1\% | 6.9\% | 6.8\% | 8.9\% | 5.5\% | 7.3\% |
| Gauteng | 12.9\% | 9.7\% | 19.0\% | 29.8\% | 36.1\% | 21.3\% | 19.1\% | 10.4\% | 19.1\% | 30.7\% | 38.1\% | 23.7\% | 20.8\% | 17.0\% | 22.2\% | 29.4\% | 38.4\% | 25.4\% |
| Mpumalanga | 7.1\% | 8.3\% | 7.7\% | 5.8\% | 4.9\% | 6.8\% | 6.5\% | 8.2\% | 7.7\% | 6.1\% | 4.5\% | 6.6\% | 8.6\% | 8.7\% | 7.6\% | 7.1\% | 5.6\% | 7.5\% |
| Limpopo | 16.4\% | 17.1\% | 10.6\% | 6.1\% | 4.1\% | 10.9\% | 12.8\% | 17.5\% | 12.1\% | 6.8\% | 4.5\% | 10.6\% | 12.1\% | 14.2\% | 10.4\% | 7.0\% | 4.8\% | 9.7\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

## Race of household head

| Black | 92.8\% | 92.4\% | 81.6\% | 65.1\% | 25.9\% | 72.4\% | 92.8\% | 94.1\% | 86.6\% | 73.9\% | 34.2\% | 77.0\% | 91.3\% | 92.6\% | 85.9\% | 75.8\% | 36.4\% | 76.9\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coloured | 2.8\% | 5.6\% | 11.8\% | 13.5\% | 6.7\% | 8.2\% | 3.3\% | 5.0\% | 10.3\% | 12.6\% | 8.9\% | 8.0\% | 3.9\% | 5.8\% | 10.0\% | 9.9\% | 7.7\% | 7.5\% |
| Indian/Asian | 0.6\% | 0.6\% | 2.0\% | 5.6\% | 4.8\% | 2.7\% | 0.7\% | 0.4\% | 1.5\% | 4.0\% | 6.1\% | 2.5\% | 0.7\% | 0.8\% | 1.8\% | 3.5\% | 6.1\% | 2.5\% |
| White | 3.2\% | 1.1\% | 4.1\% | 15.1\% | 61.6\% | 16.1\% | 3.1\% | 0.5\% | 1.7\% | 9.5\% | 50.8\% | 12.5\% | 4.1\% | 0.8\% | 2.3\% | 10.8\% | 49.9\% | 13.1\% |
| Unspecified | 0.5\% | 0.4\% | 0.5\% | 0.8\% | 1.1\% | 0.6\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

## Gender of household head

| Gender of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male | 46.9\% | 50.4\% | 61.2\% | 72.7\% | 79.9\% | 62.0\% | 49.2\% | 42.6\% | 55.9\% | 64.7\% | 74.6\% | 57.4\% | 47.8\% | 47.0\% | 58.2\% | 69.4\% | 77.0\% | 59.8\% |
| Female | 53.1\% | 49.6\% | 38.8\% | 27.3\% | 20.1\% | 38.0\% | 50.8\% | 57.4\% | 44.1\% | 35.3\% | 25.4\% | 42.6\% | 52.2\% | 53.0\% | 41.8\% | 30.6\% | 23.0\% | 40.2\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

## Age of household head

| 0-14 years | 3.2\% | 0.7\% | 0.4\% | 0.2\% | 0.2\% | 1.0\% | 0.5\% | 0.1\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.2\% | 0.4\% | 0.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.2\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15-24 years | 11.3\% | 7.5\% | 6.3\% | 5.1\% | 4.6\% | 7.0\% | 13.8\% | 4.5\% | 6.0\% | 5.4\% | 3.4\% | 7.1\% | 11.4\% | 4.6\% | 4.1\% | 5.2\% | 2.7\% | 5.6\% |
| 25-34 years | 21.7\% | 16.2\% | 21.0\% | 26.2\% | 26.5\% | 22.3\% | 23.9\% | 15.0\% | 18.9\% | 23.9\% | 24.3\% | 21.6\% | 19.6\% | 14.6\% | 16.9\% | 21.3\% | 19.9\% | 18.4\% |
| 35-44 years | 24.0\% | 20.8\% | 23.3\% | 28.7\% | 26.2\% | 24.6\% | 25.9\% | 22.3\% | 22.6\% | 26.8\% | 28.1\% | 25.3\% | 25.2\% | 21.8\% | 22.6\% | 25.1\% | 28.5\% | 24.6\% |
| 45-54 years | 17.8\% | 16.4\% | 16.5\% | 17.8\% | 20.1\% | 17.7\% | 20.2\% | 19.2\% | 18.1\% | 18.8\% | 21.9\% | 19.6\% | 23.0\% | 20.5\% | 20.1\% | 20.4\% | 25.1\% | 21.8\% |
| 55-64 years | 12.4\% | 15.6\% | 13.1\% | 11.0\% | 12.4\% | 12.9\% | 11.1\% | 16.3\% | 14.1\% | 11.6\% | 13.1\% | 13.0\% | 13.1\% | 16.6\% | 15.5\% | 12.6\% | 15.2\% | 14.6\% |
| 65+ years | 8.1\% | 21.7\% | 18.3\% | 10.0\% | 9.4\% | 13.4\% | 4.8\% | 22.7\% | 20.3\% | 13.5\% | 9.2\% | 13.4\% | 7.3\% | 21.6\% | 20.8\% | 15.4\% | 8.6\% | 14.8\% |
| Unspecified | 1.6\% | 1.2\% | 1.2\% | 0.9\% | 0.7\% | 1.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Table A13 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Educational attainment of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No schooling | 32.5\% | 39.5\% | 27.5\% | 11.4\% | 2.8\% | 22.9\% | 25.7\% | 40.6\% | 29.0\% | 14.3\% | 2.8\% | 22.1\% | 16.3\% | 24.9\% | 19.0\% | 9.7\% | 1.7\% | 14.4\% |
| Incomplete primary | 21.4\% | 23.2\% | 21.7\% | 13.0\% | 2.7\% | 16.6\% | 20.8\% | 24.9\% | 23.5\% | 17.0\% | 3.7\% | 18.0\% | 24.2\% | 28.2\% | 24.6\% | 16.8\% | 4.1\% | 19.7\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 34.0\% | 30.3\% | 40.3\% | 48.5\% | 26.1\% | 36.3\% | 39.4\% | 28.7\% | 36.5\% | 42.7\% | 24.4\% | 35.1\% | 45.4\% | 38.2\% | 42.5\% | 46.4\% | 29.6\% | 40.6\% |
| Matric | 6.1\% | 3.6\% | 6.2\% | 15.9\% | 29.2\% | 11.9\% | 11.5\% | 4.9\% | 9.1\% | 19.4\% | 34.8\% | 15.9\% | 9.9\% | 6.1\% | 10.0\% | 18.2\% | 27.4\% | 14.2\% |
| Matric + Cert/Dip | 0.6\% | 0.5\% | 1.1\% | 5.1\% | 15.6\% | 4.4\% | 1.8\% | 0.8\% | 1.5\% | 5.0\% | 18.3\% | 5.3\% | 1.5\% | 0.8\% | 1.9\% | 4.8\% | 12.8\% | 4.3\% |
| Degree | 0.3\% | 0.1\% | 0.3\% | 1.4\% | 13.1\% | 2.8\% | 0.6\% | 0.2\% | 0.4\% | 1.7\% | 16.1\% | 3.6\% | 1.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.9\% | 3.3\% | 23.7\% | 5.7\% |
| Unspecified | 5.2\% | 2.8\% | 3.1\% | 4.6\% | 10.6\% | 5.2\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.5\% | 1.5\% | 1.2\% | 0.9\% | 0.7\% | 1.2\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean | 5.06 | 4.27 | 5.58 | 8.19 | 11.48 | 6.81 | 6.13 | 4.21 | 5.54 | 7.83 | 11.59 | 7.07 | 6.87 | 5.54 | 6.56 | 8.47 | 11.92 | 7.83 |
| Std Dev. | 4.30 | 4.10 | 4.20 | 3.95 | 3.20 | 4.72 | 4.48 | 4.20 | 4.40 | 4.27 | 3.24 | 4.82 | 4.23 | 4.23 | 4.31 | 4.08 | 3.17 | 4.59 |
| \% with at least Matric | 6.9\% | 4.2\% | 7.5\% | 22.4\% | 57.8\% | 19.1\% | 14.0\% | 5.9\% | 11.1\% | 26.1\% | 69.1\% | 24.8\% | 12.7\% | 7.2\% | 12.7\% | 26.2\% | 63.9\% | 24.1\% |
| Marital status of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Married | 45.4\% | 52.3\% | 49.8\% | 58.1\% | 64.7\% | 53.9\% | 35.7\% | 45.9\% | 45.4\% | 47.5\% | 62.8\% | 46.7\% | 33.5\% | 39.9\% | 43.5\% | 45.4\% | 63.5\% | 44.9\% |
| Live together | 6.0\% | 6.5\% | 8.6\% | 6.5\% | 3.4\% | 6.2\% | 9.1\% | 10.6\% | 12.6\% | 10.4\% | 5.6\% | 9.7\% | 9.5\% | 10.6\% | 12.5\% | 7.7\% | 5.8\% | 9.2\% |
| Never married | 34.2\% | 21.8\% | 23.6\% | 21.2\% | 17.5\% | 23.8\% | 40.4\% | 17.8\% | 21.7\% | 25.4\% | 17.3\% | 25.7\% | 39.6\% | 24.6\% | 23.1\% | 29.5\% | 18.1\% | 27.1\% |
| Widower/Widow | 9.6\% | 15.1\% | 12.9\% | 8.7\% | 6.6\% | 10.6\% | 9.6\% | 21.6\% | 15.8\% | 11.3\% | 6.9\% | 12.6\% | 12.6\% | 20.6\% | 16.6\% | 12.2\% | 6.1\% | 13.7\% |
| Divorced/Separated | 4.3\% | 4.0\% | 4.8\% | 5.2\% | 7.7\% | 5.1\% | 5.2\% | 4.1\% | 4.4\% | 5.5\% | 7.4\% | 5.3\% | 4.8\% | 4.4\% | 4.2\% | 5.3\% | 6.5\% | 5.0\% |
| Unspecified | 0.5\% | 0.4\% | 0.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.2\% | 0.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Employment status of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 7.2\% | 37.4\% | 57.2\% | 75.6\% | 83.4\% | 51.6\% | 0.0\% | 30.2\% | 51.2\% | 69.1\% | 81.0\% | 44.5\% | 11.3\% | 41.1\% | 56.7\% | 70.7\% | 84.3\% | 52.6\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive/ Not working-age population | 92.8\% | 62.6\% | 42.9\% | 24.4\% | 16.7\% | 48.4\% | 100.0\% | 69.8\% | 48.8\% | 31.0\% | 19.0\% | 55.6\% | 88.8\% | 58.9\% | 43.3\% | 29.3\% | 15.7\% | 47.4\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Number of employed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 90.3\% | 49.8\% | 27.3\% | 10.8\% | 10.6\% | 38.3\% | 100.0\% | 56.4\% | 30.2\% | 15.4\% | 9.4\% | 44.7\% | 84.7\% | 44.7\% | 24.9\% | 18.2\% | 7.9\% | 36.2\% |
| 1 | 8.8\% | 38.5\% | 51.9\% | 52.6\% | 38.8\% | 38.0\% | 0.0\% | 38.3\% | 52.8\% | 57.0\% | 41.3\% | 36.2\% | 13.7\% | 42.1\% | 45.8\% | 52.2\% | 37.3\% | 38.4\% |
| 2 | 0.8\% | 9.7\% | 16.3\% | 27.9\% | 39.1\% | 18.4\% | 0.0\% | 4.6\% | 13.5\% | 21.8\% | 38.8\% | 15.1\% | 1.4\% | 10.9\% | 21.6\% | 22.1\% | 42.5\% | 19.5\% |
| $3+$ | 0.1\% | 2.1\% | 4.6\% | 8.8\% | 11.5\% | 5.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.7\% | 3.5\% | 5.8\% | 10.5\% | 4.0\% | 0.1\% | 2.3\% | 7.8\% | 7.5\% | 12.4\% | 6.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean | 0.11 | 0.65 | 1.00 | 1.38 | 1.56 | 0.93 | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.91 | 1.20 | 1.54 | 0.80 | 0.17 | 0.72 | 1.16 | 1.23 | 1.64 | 0.98 |
| Std Dev. | 0.34 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.95 | 0.96 | 0.00 | 0.63 | 0.80 | 0.83 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.42 | 0.78 | 0.99 | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.97 |

Table A13 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Household size |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 16.5\% | 8.6\% | 17.3\% | 18.5\% | 20.7\% | 16.3\% | 25.8\% | 0.0\% | 11.4\% | 28.8\% | 21.2\% | 18.6\% | 17.6\% | 5.7\% | 9.0\% | 36.2\% | 19.3\% | 17.8\% |
| 2 | 12.0\% | 6.9\% | 21.8\% | 17.6\% | 27.8\% | 17.0\% | 17.9\% | 7.4\% | 14.8\% | 22.3\% | 25.3\% | 17.9\% | 15.8\% | 7.3\% | 19.7\% | 21.4\% | 25.8\% | 17.9\% |
| 3 | 14.3\% | 11.9\% | 11.0\% | 17.0\% | 18.7\% | 14.5\% | 14.7\% | 7.1\% | 24.2\% | 10.6\% | 19.2\% | 15.3\% | 14.8\% | 15.8\% | 19.3\% | 11.6\% | 19.7\% | 16.1\% |
| 4 | 13.3\% | 11.8\% | 16.8\% | 15.9\% | 18.1\% | 15.1\% | 13.2\% | 20.7\% | 11.6\% | 15.1\% | 17.9\% | 15.4\% | 13.8\% | 18.8\% | 15.2\% | 13.3\% | 19.6\% | 16.1\% |
| 5 | 11.0\% | 17.9\% | 8.0\% | 14.0\% | 8.7\% | 12.0\% | 10.1\% | 16.6\% | 11.1\% | 10.8\% | 9.3\% | 11.4\% | 11.8\% | 15.9\% | 14.1\% | 7.9\% | 9.1\% | 11.7\% |
| 6 | 9.1\% | 13.3\% | 8.8\% | 7.5\% | 3.4\% | 8.5\% | 7.0\% | 13.7\% | 10.3\% | 5.1\% | 3.9\% | 7.8\% | 9.5\% | 11.5\% | 8.9\% | 4.4\% | 3.6\% | 7.6\% |
| 7 | 6.3\% | 10.8\% | 6.3\% | 3.9\% | 1.4\% | 5.8\% | 4.5\% | 9.4\% | 7.2\% | 3.2\% | 1.8\% | 5.0\% | 5.7\% | 9.1\% | 5.5\% | 2.2\% | 1.5\% | 4.8\% |
| 8+ | 17.6\% | 19.0\% | 10.1\% | 5.7\% | 1.1\% | 10.8\% | 6.8\% | 25.2\% | 9.4\% | 4.1\% | 1.5\% | 8.7\% | 11.0\% | 15.8\% | 8.3\% | 3.1\% | 1.4\% | 8.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean | 4.53 | 5.31 | 3.90 | 3.60 | 2.88 | 4.05 | 3.47 | 5.95 | 4.19 | 3.11 | 2.96 | 3.84 | 4.09 | 5.07 | 4.09 | 2.77 | 2.99 | 3.80 |
| Std Dev. | 2.97 | 2.86 | 2.63 | 2.19 | 1.59 | 2.64 | 2.42 | 2.77 | 2.55 | 2.16 | 1.69 | 2.55 | 2.66 | 2.64 | 2.36 | 2.04 | 1.67 | 2.46 |
| Ownership of dwelling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Owned | 85.6\% | 82.7\% | 73.6\% | 71.0\% | 71.4\% | 76.9\% | 53.3\% | 57.9\% | 52.8\% | 50.9\% | 68.4\% | 56.2\% | 62.3\% | 65.4\% | 60.0\% | 51.8\% | 69.4\% | 61.6\% |
| Rented/Others/Unspecified | 14.4\% | 17.3\% | 26.4\% | 29.1\% | 28.7\% | 23.1\% | 46.7\% | 42.1\% | 47.2\% | 49.1\% | 31.6\% | 43.8\% | 37.7\% | 34.6\% | 40.0\% | 48.2\% | 30.6\% | 38.4\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Dwelling type |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Formal | 38.8\% | 45.8\% | 53.0\% | 65.3\% | 87.7\% | 57.5\% | 49.9\% | 53.5\% | 61.3\% | 68.2\% | 88.9\% | 63.7\% | 57.1\% | 60.3\% | 64.0\% | 64.7\% | 89.0\% | 66.7\% |
| Single room or flatlet or traditional hut | 39.7\% | 37.0\% | 25.0\% | 16.2\% | 7.3\% | 25.3\% | 26.5\% | 31.2\% | 19.8\% | 14.2\% | 6.9\% | 19.7\% | 23.2\% | 23.4\% | 18.6\% | 19.0\% | 7.6\% | 18.5\% |
| Informal dwelling | 21.6\% | 17.1\% | 22.0\% | 18.5\% | 5.0\% | 17.1\% | 23.6\% | 15.3\% | 19.0\% | 17.6\% | 4.2\% | 16.6\% | 19.7\% | 16.3\% | 17.4\% | 16.3\% | 3.4\% | 14.8\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Fuel source for cooking |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Electricity | 20.0\% | 21.5\% | 39.8\% | 66.2\% | 89.8\% | 46.8\% | 31.3\% | 26.5\% | 43.5\% | 66.3\% | 91.0\% | 51.3\% | 50.3\% | 50.4\% | 62.7\% | 76.3\% | 93.7\% | 66.5\% |
| Gas | 2.3\% | 2.7\% | 4.0\% | 4.2\% | 2.5\% | 3.2\% | 2.2\% | 2.0\% | 2.7\% | 3.1\% | 2.6\% | 2.6\% | 1.5\% | 1.8\% | 2.1\% | 2.2\% | 2.4\% | 2.0\% |
| Paraffin/Coal | 32.6\% | 31.1\% | 32.4\% | 22.0\% | 5.4\% | 25.1\% | 35.3\% | 27.0\% | 28.8\% | 21.9\% | 4.6\% | 24.2\% | 22.5\% | 20.4\% | 18.6\% | 15.2\% | 2.6\% | 16.0\% |
| Wood/Dung | 45.2\% | 44.7\% | 23.8\% | 7.6\% | 2.4\% | 25.0\% | 31.2\% | 44.5\% | 25.0\% | 8.6\% | 1.8\% | 21.9\% | 25.7\% | 27.4\% | 16.6\% | 6.3\% | 1.3\% | 15.5\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Water |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tap in dwelling | 18.9\% | 19.7\% | 35.7\% | 60.4\% | 87.0\% | 43.7\% | 15.0\% | 11.2\% | 21.8\% | 40.9\% | 74.8\% | 32.2\% | 30.8\% | 28.9\% | 39.7\% | 53.8\% | 84.5\% | 47.2\% |
| Tap on premises | 15.8\% | 20.3\% | 23.0\% | 17.2\% | 5.3\% | 16.5\% | 28.8\% | 30.0\% | 35.8\% | 33.3\% | 16.3\% | 29.0\% | 23.9\% | 26.7\% | 26.5\% | 24.5\% | 8.9\% | 22.3\% |
| Public tap | 29.9\% | 27.0\% | 22.2\% | 13.6\% | 3.5\% | 19.5\% | 32.1\% | 32.0\% | 26.6\% | 18.1\% | 6.4\% | 23.3\% | 28.8\% | 26.8\% | 21.4\% | 14.9\% | 3.3\% | 19.2\% |
| Other | 35.4\% | 33.0\% | 19.2\% | 8.8\% | 4.2\% | 20.3\% | 24.2\% | 26.8\% | 15.8\% | 7.7\% | 2.5\% | 15.5\% | 16.5\% | 17.5\% | 12.4\% | 6.8\% | 3.2\% | 11.3\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Table A13 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Sanitation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Toilet facility | 23.2\% | 23.2\% | 44.0\% | 70.6\% | 91.6\% | 50.0\% | 36.4\% | 28.2\% | 45.4\% | 68.2\% | 91.5\% | 53.7\% | 40.3\% | 37.9\% | 51.5\% | 70.0\% | 92.4\% | 58.1\% |
| Pit latrine | 46.1\% | 50.2\% | 38.0\% | 20.4\% | 5.9\% | 32.5\% | 36.8\% | 43.9\% | 35.2\% | 21.0\% | 5.8\% | 28.6\% | 43.2\% | 46.3\% | 37.0\% | 23.3\% | 6.3\% | 31.4\% |
| Bucket latrine | 5.9\% | 6.4\% | 6.1\% | 3.7\% | 0.9\% | 4.7\% | 5.6\% | 5.3\% | 5.0\% | 3.5\% | 0.8\% | 4.1\% | 3.0\% | 3.0\% | 2.8\% | 1.7\% | 0.3\% | 2.2\% |
| Other | 24.8\% | 20.2\% | 11.9\% | 5.3\% | 1.6\% | 12.9\% | 21.2\% | 22.6\% | 14.5\% | 7.4\% | 1.9\% | 13.6\% | 13.5\% | 12.9\% | 8.8\% | 4.9\% | 0.9\% | 8.2\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |


| Refuse removal |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Municipality - once a week | 28.0\% | 27.5\% | 46.2\% | 69.2\% | 86.0\% | 50.9\% | 41.7\% | 31.0\% | 47.9\% | 68.8\% | 87.2\% | 55.3\% | 46.2\% | 43.7\% | 55.5\% | 68.6\% | 86.6\% | 59.9\% |
| Municipality - less than once a week | 2.1\% | 2.1\% | 2.7\% | 2.8\% | 1.2\% | 2.2\% | 1.6\% | 1.3\% | 1.7\% | 1.7\% | 1.2\% | 1.5\% | 1.3\% | 1.4\% | 1.7\% | 2.4\% | 1.6\% | 1.7\% |
| Communal refuse | 3.0\% | 3.8\% | 4.8\% | 2.9\% | 1.2\% | 3.2\% | 1.9\% | 1.8\% | 2.2\% | 1.9\% | 0.8\% | 1.8\% | 1.9\% | 2.0\% | 2.6\% | 2.9\% | 1.3\% | 2.2\% |
| Own refuse dump | 47.0\% | 49.9\% | 35.7\% | 19.1\% | 8.6\% | 32.3\% | 41.8\% | 51.1\% | 38.7\% | 22.7\% | 9.4\% | 32.7\% | 39.8\% | 41.8\% | 32.0\% | 20.8\% | 8.7\% | 28.8\% |
| Other | 19.9\% | 16.7\% | 10.6\% | 5.9\% | 3.0\% | 11.4\% | 12.9\% | 14.7\% | 9.5\% | 4.8\% | 1.4\% | 8.7\% | 10.7\% | 11.0\% | 8.2\% | 5.4\% | 1.7\% | 7.5\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Telephone in dwelling or cellphone

| Yes | 7.6\% | 7.6\% | 17.0\% | 38.1\% | 75.7\% | 28.4\% | 21.5\% | 22.1\% | 32.3\% | 52.1\% | 87.7\% | 42.4\% | 66.0\% | 70.5\% | 73.3\% | 77.7\% | 94.6\% | 76.2\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No | 92.4\% | 92.4\% | 83.0\% | 61.9\% | 24.4\% | 71.6\% | 78.5\% | 77.9\% | 67.7\% | 47.9\% | 12.3\% | 57.6\% | 34.0\% | 29.5\% | 26.7\% | 22.3\% | 5.4\% | 23.8\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Annual household income after SRMI on personal income (using the 2007 categories in all three surveys)

| R0 | 70.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 14.8\% | 100.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 24.7\% | 43.2\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 8.6\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R1-R4 800 | 29.1\% | 53.5\% | 26.9\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 21.8\% | 0.0\% | 35.5\% | 11.4\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 7.9\% | 18.8\% | 5.7\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 4.9\% |
| R4 801 - R9 600 | 0.5\% | 32.7\% | 28.2\% | 11.1\% | 0.0\% | 14.5\% | 0.0\% | 51.3\% | 28.2\% | 17.5\% | 0.0\% | 17.5\% | 24.1\% | 11.5\% | 9.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 8.9\% |
| R9 601 - R19 200 | 0.0\% | 12.9\% | 29.8\% | 25.1\% | 0.3\% | 14.0\% | 0.0\% | 12.5\% | 42.0\% | 25.2\% | 0.0\% | 15.6\% | 12.1\% | 40.3\% | 22.2\% | 22.2\% | 0.0\% | 19.6\% |
| R19 201-R38 400 | 0.0\% | 0.8\% | 14.0\% | 39.0\% | 17.1\% | 14.5\% | 0.0\% | 0.7\% | 17.2\% | 34.3\% | 10.9\% | 12.8\% | 1.8\% | 37.6\% | 38.2\% | 27.1\% | 0.0\% | 21.2\% |
| R38 401 - R76 800 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.1\% | 21.8\% | 28.8\% | 10.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.3\% | 20.8\% | 24.2\% | 9.1\% | 0.0\% | 4.8\% | 26.8\% | 28.0\% | 11.3\% | 14.3\% |
| R76 801 - R153 600 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 3.0\% | 36.5\% | 7.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 2.3\% | 33.1\% | 6.5\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 3.8\% | 20.5\% | 25.0\% | 9.8\% |
| R153 601 - R307 200 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 13.8\% | 2.5\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 20.8\% | 3.8\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 2.2\% | 33.8\% | 6.9\% |
| R307 201 - R614 400 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 2.0\% | 0.4\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 7.3\% | 1.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 19.9\% | 3.8\% |
| R614 401 - R1 228800 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.4\% | 0.2\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 2.8\% | 0.5\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 7.8\% | 1.5\% |
| R1 228801 - R2 457600 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.5\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.2\% | 0.2\% |
| R2 457601 or more | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.5\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.1\% | 0.2\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean (Rand, 2000 prices) | 142 | 1515 | 4060 | 11121 | 51783 | 13000 | 0 | 1113 | 3052 | 8588 | 64521 | 14422 | 590 | 2675 | 5660 | 13513 | 87754 | 21153 |
| Std Dev. (Rand, 2000 prices) | 235 | 481 | 1055 | 3839 | 56026 | 30458 | 0 | 410 | 730 | 2805 | 147967 | 67668 | 581 | 616 | 1213 | 4154 | 163397 | 77952 |

Table A14 Demographic, education, labour market status, household goods and services access and income profiles by household quintile, using per capita income variable after SRMI on household income (SRMI2)

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Province |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Western Cape | 2.7\% | 6.9\% | 11.6\% | 15.3\% | 18.5\% | 10.8\% | 3.6\% | 7.2\% | 11.4\% | 14.0\% | 18.6\% | 10.5\% | 4.5\% | 8.0\% | 11.1\% | 14.6\% | 18.0\% | 11.0\% |
| Eastern Cape | 22.0\% | 18.1\% | 12.9\% | 9.3\% | 7.2\% | 14.7\% | 19.7\% | 16.7\% | 12.3\% | 8.9\% | 7.4\% | 13.5\% | 17.7\% | 16.1\% | 12.7\% | 8.2\% | 7.0\% | 12.7\% |
| Northern Cape | 1.6\% | 2.6\% | 2.5\% | 1.8\% | 1.9\% | 2.1\% | 1.6\% | 2.1\% | 2.0\% | 1.6\% | 1.8\% | 1.8\% | 1.7\% | 2.3\% | 2.3\% | 1.9\% | 2.0\% | 2.1\% |
| Free State | 7.9\% | 8.4\% | 7.3\% | 6.0\% | 5.7\% | 7.0\% | 7.4\% | 7.8\% | 6.7\% | 5.5\% | 4.5\% | 6.5\% | 6.3\% | 7.5\% | 6.7\% | 6.4\% | 5.0\% | 6.4\% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 22.6\% | 18.9\% | 17.7\% | 17.5\% | 16.1\% | 18.4\% | 23.1\% | 18.7\% | 17.4\% | 16.7\% | 15.4\% | 18.4\% | 22.5\% | 19.2\% | 17.6\% | 15.1\% | 14.0\% | 17.9\% |
| North West | 8.8\% | 9.2\% | 9.2\% | 7.8\% | 5.4\% | 8.0\% | 8.9\% | 9.3\% | 9.3\% | 8.3\% | 5.8\% | 8.4\% | 6.9\% | 7.5\% | 7.8\% | 9.0\% | 5.5\% | 7.3\% |
| Gauteng | 7.0\% | 12.9\% | 21.9\% | 30.3\% | 36.4\% | 21.3\% | 9.7\% | 17.3\% | 25.7\% | 33.4\% | 37.8\% | 23.7\% | 15.2\% | 19.3\% | 24.7\% | 32.9\% | 38.1\% | 25.4\% |
| Mpumalanga | 7.9\% | 8.0\% | 7.3\% | 5.9\% | 4.9\% | 6.8\% | 8.1\% | 7.5\% | 6.5\% | 5.7\% | 4.4\% | 6.6\% | 9.4\% | 8.0\% | 7.6\% | 6.6\% | 5.6\% | 7.5\% |
| Limpopo | 19.5\% | 15.0\% | 9.8\% | 6.2\% | 4.1\% | 10.9\% | 18.0\% | 13.5\% | 8.6\% | 6.1\% | 4.3\% | 10.6\% | 15.7\% | 12.0\% | 9.5\% | 5.5\% | 4.7\% | 9.7\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

## Race of household head

| Race of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Black | 95.5\% | 90.0\% | 82.2\% | 65.8\% | 24.6\% | 72.4\% | 95.9\% | 91.5\% | 84.5\% | 73.5\% | 32.1\% | 77.0\% | 95.6\% | 91.3\% | 85.3\% | 71.5\% | 34.5\% | 76.9\% |
| Coloured | 3.2\% | 7.6\% | 10.9\% | 12.3\% | 6.6\% | 8.2\% | 3.6\% | 6.8\% | 10.2\% | 11.9\% | 8.9\% | 8.0\% | 3.6\% | 6.7\% | 9.0\% | 11.5\% | 7.5\% | 7.5\% |
| Indian/Asian | 0.3\% | 0.9\% | 2.3\% | 5.4\% | 4.8\% | 2.7\% | 0.3\% | 0.8\% | 2.1\% | 4.4\% | 6.2\% | 2.5\% | 0.4\% | 1.0\% | 1.8\% | 4.4\% | 5.9\% | 2.5\% |
| White | 0.7\% | 1.3\% | 4.1\% | 15.8\% | 62.4\% | 16.1\% | 0.3\% | 0.9\% | 3.3\% | 10.2\% | 52.9\% | 12.5\% | 0.4\% | 1.0\% | 4.0\% | 12.6\% | 52.1\% | 13.1\% |
| Unspecified | 0.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.4\% | 0.7\% | 1.6\% | 0.6\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

## Gender of household head

| Male | $41.5 \%$ | $53.9 \%$ | $62.7 \%$ | $73.3 \%$ | $79.8 \%$ | $62.0 \%$ | $38.7 \%$ | $49.8 \%$ | $60.7 \%$ | $70.2 \%$ | $74.9 \%$ | $57.4 \%$ | $40.5 \%$ | $49.8 \%$ | $63.1 \%$ | $72.8 \%$ | $77.2 \%$ | $59.8 \%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Female | $58.5 \%$ | $46.1 \%$ | $37.3 \%$ | $26.7 \%$ | $20.2 \%$ | $38.0 \%$ | $61.3 \%$ | $50.2 \%$ | $39.3 \%$ | $29.8 \%$ | $25.1 \%$ | $42.6 \%$ | $59.5 \%$ | $50.3 \%$ | $36.9 \%$ | $27.2 \%$ | $22.8 \%$ | $40.2 \%$ |
|  | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ | $100.0 \%$ |

## Age of household head

| Age of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0-14 years | 3.5\% | 0.7\% | 0.3\% | 0.2\% | 0.2\% | 1.0\% | 0.7\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.2\% | 0.7\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.2\% |
| 15-24 years | 6.8\% | 8.5\% | 8.4\% | 6.6\% | 4.6\% | 7.0\% | 5.5\% | 9.1\% | 9.3\% | 7.4\% | 3.5\% | 7.1\% | 6.9\% | 4.8\% | 8.5\% | 4.9\% | 2.7\% | 5.6\% |
| 25-34 years | 16.2\% | 18.9\% | 24.2\% | 26.7\% | 25.8\% | 22.3\% | 15.8\% | 20.2\% | 23.7\% | 27.1\% | 23.2\% | 21.6\% | 16.7\% | 15.6\% | 20.4\% | 21.4\% | 19.0\% | 18.4\% |
| 35-44 years | 22.7\% | 22.3\% | 24.7\% | 27.9\% | 25.5\% | 24.6\% | 24.7\% | 23.3\% | 24.7\% | 28.2\% | 26.9\% | 25.3\% | 26.2\% | 21.1\% | 21.5\% | 28.4\% | 27.4\% | 24.6\% |
| 45-54 years | 17.8\% | 16.9\% | 16.4\% | 17.4\% | 20.1\% | 17.7\% | 20.9\% | 18.4\% | 17.7\% | 19.6\% | 21.9\% | 19.6\% | 24.4\% | 19.4\% | 18.2\% | 23.5\% | 24.7\% | 21.8\% |
| 55-64 years | 15.0\% | 14.1\% | 11.7\% | 10.9\% | 12.7\% | 12.9\% | 15.1\% | 13.3\% | 11.5\% | 10.5\% | 13.8\% | 13.0\% | 14.5\% | 16.5\% | 13.2\% | 12.6\% | 15.6\% | 14.6\% |
| 65+ years | 16.2\% | 17.5\% | 13.3\% | 9.5\% | 10.4\% | 13.4\% | 17.2\% | 15.7\% | 13.1\% | 7.1\% | 10.8\% | 13.4\% | 10.7\% | 22.7\% | 18.2\% | 9.1\% | 10.6\% | 14.8\% |
| Unspecified | 1.9\% | 1.1\% | 1.0\% | 0.8\% | 0.7\% | 1.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Table A14 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Educational attainment of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No schooling | 44.6\% | 34.1\% | 22.1\% | 10.0\% | 2.6\% | 22.9\% | 44.4\% | 29.8\% | 18.4\% | 7.3\% | 2.5\% | 22.1\% | 23.0\% | 23.3\% | 15.1\% | 5.3\% | 1.7\% | 14.4\% |
| Incomplete primary | 23.1\% | 23.1\% | 20.5\% | 12.6\% | 2.6\% | 16.6\% | 24.8\% | 23.9\% | 20.6\% | 13.2\% | 3.7\% | 18.0\% | 28.3\% | 27.0\% | 23.0\% | 13.1\% | 4.0\% | 19.7\% |
| Incomplete secondary | 25.4\% | 34.6\% | 44.3\% | 49.0\% | 26.7\% | 36.3\% | 25.9\% | 36.8\% | 43.5\% | 45.7\% | 25.9\% | 35.1\% | 40.2\% | 39.7\% | 45.8\% | 47.8\% | 29.9\% | 40.6\% |
| Matric | 2.6\% | 4.3\% | 7.9\% | 16.9\% | 29.2\% | 11.9\% | 4.1\% | 8.0\% | 14.2\% | 24.6\% | 34.8\% | 15.9\% | 6.1\% | 7.1\% | 11.7\% | 21.9\% | 27.5\% | 14.2\% |
| Matric + Cert/Dip | 0.3\% | 0.6\% | 1.4\% | 5.1\% | 15.3\% | 4.4\% | 0.6\% | 1.2\% | 2.7\% | 6.8\% | 17.5\% | 5.3\% | 0.8\% | 1.0\% | 2.3\% | 6.0\% | 12.6\% | 4.3\% |
| Degree | 0.1\% | 0.1\% | 0.3\% | 1.5\% | 12.8\% | 2.8\% | 0.1\% | 0.3\% | 0.7\% | 2.4\% | 15.6\% | 3.6\% | 0.2\% | 0.5\% | 1.1\% | 4.7\% | 23.7\% | 5.7\% |
| Unspecified | 4.0\% | 3.2\% | 3.6\% | 4.9\% | 10.7\% | 5.2\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.5\% | 1.4\% | 1.0\% | 1.2\% | 0.7\% | 1.2\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean | 3.68 | 4.78 | 6.24 | 8.41 | 11.48 | 6.81 | 3.82 | 5.40 | 6.93 | 8.98 | 11.56 | 7.07 | 5.73 | 5.84 | 7.13 | 9.38 | 11.92 | 7.83 |
| Std Dev. | 3.94 | 4.14 | 4.15 | 3.84 | 3.14 | 4.72 | 4.10 | 4.34 | 4.28 | 3.74 | 3.17 | 4.82 | 4.18 | 4.28 | 4.21 | 3.66 | 3.15 | 4.59 |
| \% with at least Matric | 2.9\% | 5.0\% | 9.6\% | 23.6\% | 57.4\% | 19.1\% | 4.8\% | 9.5\% | 17.6\% | 33.8\% | 67.9\% | 24.8\% | 7.1\% | 8.6\% | 15.1\% | 32.6\% | 63.8\% | 24.1\% |
| Marital status of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Married | 54.3\% | 50.3\% | 47.0\% | 54.3\% | 64.2\% | 53.9\% | 46.8\% | 41.3\% | 39.3\% | 46.3\% | 62.1\% | 46.7\% | 38.2\% | 39.5\% | 35.8\% | 51.6\% | 63.5\% | 44.9\% |
| Live together | 5.9\% | 7.6\% | 8.3\% | 6.0\% | 3.3\% | 6.2\% | 9.7\% | 12.0\% | 11.3\% | 8.9\% | 5.4\% | 9.7\% | 10.0\% | 12.6\% | 8.1\% | 9.2\% | 5.6\% | 9.2\% |
| Never married | 22.1\% | 24.8\% | 28.6\% | 25.6\% | 17.4\% | 23.8\% | 20.3\% | 27.7\% | 32.7\% | 31.4\% | 17.3\% | 25.7\% | 30.8\% | 23.7\% | 36.6\% | 25.5\% | 17.8\% | 27.1\% |
| Widower/Widow | 13.8\% | 12.9\% | 10.8\% | 8.3\% | 7.1\% | 10.6\% | 19.3\% | 14.7\% | 11.3\% | 7.7\% | 7.6\% | 12.6\% | 16.6\% | 20.1\% | 14.3\% | 8.6\% | 6.5\% | 13.7\% |
| Divorced/Separated | 3.4\% | 4.2\% | 5.1\% | 5.5\% | 7.7\% | 5.1\% | 3.9\% | 4.4\% | 5.4\% | 5.9\% | 7.7\% | 5.3\% | 4.3\% | 4.2\% | 5.2\% | 5.1\% | 6.5\% | 5.0\% |
| Unspecified | 0.4\% | 0.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Employment status of household head |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Employed | 20.6\% | 36.2\% | 52.0\% | 69.6\% | 81.6\% | 51.6\% | 19.5\% | 31.8\% | 42.5\% | 62.6\% | 77.4\% | 44.5\% | 27.9\% | 36.9\% | 51.0\% | 73.5\% | 81.6\% | 52.6\% |
| Unemployed/Inactive/ Not working-age population | 79.4\% | 63.8\% | 48.0\% | 30.5\% | 18.4\% | 48.4\% | 80.5\% | 68.2\% | 57.5\% | 37.4\% | 22.6\% | 55.6\% | 72.1\% | 63.1\% | 49.0\% | 26.5\% | 18.4\% | 47.4\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Number of employed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 71.2\% | 50.9\% | 35.2\% | 19.6\% | 12.7\% | 38.3\% | 71.3\% | 56.9\% | 44.9\% | 25.1\% | 13.4\% | 44.7\% | 63.1\% | 48.3\% | 37.5\% | 14.0\% | 10.9\% | 36.2\% |
| 1 | 23.8\% | 36.0\% | 46.1\% | 46.8\% | 38.0\% | 38.0\% | 24.9\% | 33.8\% | 40.1\% | 48.0\% | 39.0\% | 36.2\% | 28.7\% | 37.1\% | 40.8\% | 51.2\% | 36.3\% | 38.4\% |
| 2 | 4.4\% | 10.7\% | 14.6\% | 25.7\% | 38.0\% | 18.4\% | 3.2\% | 7.7\% | 12.1\% | 21.5\% | 36.6\% | 15.1\% | 6.0\% | 11.4\% | 16.7\% | 26.5\% | 40.4\% | 19.5\% |
| $3+$ | 0.7\% | 2.4\% | 4.1\% | 7.9\% | 11.3\% | 5.3\% | 0.6\% | 1.5\% | 2.9\% | 5.5\% | 11.0\% | 4.0\% | 2.2\% | 3.1\% | 5.0\% | 8.3\% | 12.5\% | 6.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean | 0.35 | 0.65 | 0.89 | 1.25 | 1.52 | 0.93 | 0.33 | 0.54 | 0.74 | 1.09 | 1.49 | 0.80 | 0.49 | 0.71 | 0.91 | 1.32 | 1.60 | 0.98 |
| Std Dev. | 0.61 | 0.81 | 0.89 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 0.96 | 0.57 | 0.73 | 0.82 | 0.88 | 0.97 | 0.89 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.92 | 0.90 | 0.99 | 0.97 |

Table A14 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Household size |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 1.3\% | 8.7\% | 23.8\% | 26.2\% | 21.7\% | 16.3\% | 0.2\% | 10.2\% | 32.1\% | 34.4\% | 22.8\% | 18.6\% | 6.0\% | 0.0\% | 41.2\% | 22.3\% | 20.6\% | 17.8\% |
| 2 | 5.7\% | 15.3\% | 17.4\% | 19.4\% | 28.3\% | 17.0\% | 5.5\% | 21.5\% | 19.7\% | 18.0\% | 25.3\% | 17.9\% | 6.5\% | 22.7\% | 11.1\% | 25.0\% | 26.0\% | 17.9\% |
| 3 | 6.1\% | 16.8\% | 18.7\% | 13.3\% | 18.4\% | 14.5\% | 5.2\% | 19.5\% | 17.3\% | 15.7\% | 18.7\% | 15.3\% | 14.0\% | 18.4\% | 14.4\% | 14.0\% | 19.5\% | 16.1\% |
| 4 | 17.4\% | 14.3\% | 10.3\% | 16.2\% | 17.6\% | 15.1\% | 22.8\% | 14.8\% | 9.8\% | 12.0\% | 16.6\% | 15.4\% | 14.3\% | 18.2\% | 11.5\% | 18.8\% | 18.3\% | 16.1\% |
| 5 | 16.2\% | 12.3\% | 11.9\% | 10.8\% | 8.3\% | 12.0\% | 17.9\% | 12.1\% | 8.1\% | 8.6\% | 8.9\% | 11.4\% | 17.3\% | 14.8\% | 8.3\% | 8.7\% | 8.7\% | 11.7\% |
| 6 | 12.3\% | 13.8\% | 6.2\% | 6.5\% | 3.2\% | 8.5\% | 13.9\% | 8.9\% | 5.4\% | 5.3\% | 4.0\% | 7.8\% | 13.0\% | 9.9\% | 5.5\% | 5.0\% | 3.7\% | 7.6\% |
| 7 | 14.0\% | 5.5\% | 4.2\% | 3.3\% | 1.4\% | 5.8\% | 9.2\% | 6.3\% | 3.6\% | 3.1\% | 2.0\% | 5.0\% | 10.1\% | 5.9\% | 3.3\% | 2.6\% | 1.7\% | 4.8\% |
| 8+ | 27.0\% | 13.2\% | 7.4\% | 4.4\% | 1.2\% | 10.8\% | 25.4\% | 6.9\% | 4.1\% | 3.0\% | 1.7\% | 8.7\% | 18.8\% | 10.1\% | 4.6\% | 3.6\% | 1.6\% | 8.0\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean | 6.10 | 4.54 | 3.50 | 3.24 | 2.84 | 4.05 | 5.99 | 3.95 | 2.99 | 2.90 | 2.94 | 3.84 | 5.34 | 4.44 | 2.94 | 3.14 | 2.97 | 3.80 |
| Std Dev. | 2.75 | 2.66 | 2.42 | 2.15 | 1.61 | 2.64 | 2.65 | 2.35 | 2.20 | 2.09 | 1.77 | 2.55 | 2.73 | 2.33 | 2.29 | 2.01 | 1.74 | 2.46 |
| Ownership of dwelling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Owned | 88.4\% | 81.6\% | 73.6\% | 70.0\% | 70.8\% | 76.9\% | 59.0\% | 53.1\% | 49.7\% | 51.3\% | 67.8\% | 56.2\% | 67.3\% | 63.7\% | 52.6\% | 54.3\% | 69.6\% | 61.6\% |
| Rented/Others/Unspecified | 11.6\% | 18.4\% | 26.4\% | 30.0\% | 29.2\% | 23.1\% | 41.0\% | 46.9\% | 50.3\% | 48.7\% | 32.2\% | 43.8\% | 32.7\% | 36.3\% | 47.4\% | 45.7\% | 30.4\% | 38.4\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Dwelling type |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Formal | 40.9\% | 46.9\% | 51.3\% | 63.2\% | 87.5\% | 57.5\% | 51.0\% | 56.3\% | 60.1\% | 67.7\% | 88.6\% | 63.7\% | 56.6\% | 61.4\% | 60.6\% | 68.8\% | 89.1\% | 66.7\% |
| Single room or flatlet or traditional hut | 44.5\% | 32.4\% | 24.2\% | 17.1\% | 7.4\% | 25.3\% | 34.0\% | 23.3\% | 17.1\% | 13.2\% | 7.0\% | 19.7\% | 26.7\% | 20.2\% | 15.0\% | 9.0\% | 4.9\% | 18.5\% |
| Informal dwelling | 14.7\% | 20.7\% | 24.5\% | 19.7\% | 5.1\% | 17.1\% | 15.0\% | 20.4\% | 22.8\% | 19.1\% | 4.4\% | 16.6\% | 16.7\% | 18.4\% | 24.5\% | 22.2\% | 5.9\% | 14.8\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Fuel source for cooking |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Electricity | 15.5\% | 26.3\% | 41.6\% | 64.1\% | 89.8\% | 46.8\% | 23.9\% | 36.0\% | 49.9\% | 67.9\% | 90.6\% | 51.3\% | 44.0\% | 54.6\% | 64.1\% | 82.1\% | 93.7\% | 66.5\% |
| Gas | 2.1\% | 3.2\% | 3.9\% | 4.1\% | 2.5\% | 3.2\% | 1.9\% | 2.5\% | 2.9\% | 3.0\% | 2.6\% | 2.6\% | 1.6\% | 1.8\% | 2.2\% | 2.1\% | 2.4\% | 2.0\% |
| Paraffin/Coal | 27.3\% | 33.5\% | 33.7\% | 23.7\% | 5.3\% | 25.1\% | 26.6\% | 31.8\% | 31.5\% | 22.8\% | 4.9\% | 24.2\% | 20.5\% | 20.9\% | 21.1\% | 12.3\% | 2.6\% | 16.0\% |
| Wood/Dung | 55.2\% | 37.0\% | 20.8\% | 8.2\% | 2.5\% | 25.0\% | 47.6\% | 29.7\% | 15.7\% | 6.3\% | 2.0\% | 21.9\% | 33.9\% | 22.7\% | 12.7\% | 3.4\% | 1.3\% | 15.5\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Water |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tap in dwelling | 14.3\% | 23.8\% | 37.3\% | 58.9\% | 86.9\% | 43.7\% | 9.6\% | 17.0\% | 27.3\% | 42.6\% | 74.5\% | 32.2\% | 24.4\% | 32.2\% | 41.3\% | 60.3\% | 84.9\% | 47.2\% |
| Tap on premises | 16.5\% | 21.0\% | 22.1\% | 16.9\% | 5.3\% | 16.5\% | 27.8\% | 33.4\% | 34.5\% | 32.3\% | 16.3\% | 29.0\% | 24.7\% | 27.0\% | 26.6\% | 22.7\% | 8.7\% | 22.3\% |
| Public tap | 28.4\% | 26.8\% | 22.7\% | 14.7\% | 3.5\% | 19.5\% | 32.2\% | 29.7\% | 25.5\% | 18.1\% | 6.7\% | 23.3\% | 29.7\% | 25.7\% | 22.0\% | 12.1\% | 3.2\% | 19.2\% |
| Other | 40.9\% | 28.5\% | 17.8\% | 9.5\% | 4.4\% | 20.3\% | 30.4\% | 20.0\% | 12.7\% | 7.1\% | 2.5\% | 15.5\% | 21.2\% | 15.1\% | 10.2\% | 5.0\% | 3.2\% | 11.3\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Table A14 Continued

|  | Census 1996 |  |  |  |  |  | Census 2001 |  |  |  |  |  | Community Survey 2007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quintile | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | All |
| Sanitation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Toilet facility | 16.1\% | 29.0\% | 46.6\% | 69.0\% | 91.6\% | 50.0\% | 25.8\% | 38.8\% | 53.7\% | 70.5\% | 91.3\% | 53.7\% | 31.7\% | 42.4\% | 55.2\% | 76.6\% | 92.7\% | 58.1\% |
| Pit latrine | 52.1\% | 46.7\% | 35.7\% | 21.1\% | 5.8\% | 32.5\% | 44.5\% | 37.9\% | 28.8\% | 19.0\% | 5.9\% | 28.6\% | 49.5\% | 43.4\% | 33.6\% | 18.9\% | 6.1\% | 31.4\% |
| Bucket latrine | 5.7\% | 6.5\% | 5.9\% | 3.9\% | 0.9\% | 4.7\% | 5.0\% | 5.4\% | 5.0\% | 3.5\% | 0.8\% | 4.1\% | 2.8\% | 3.2\% | 2.6\% | 1.5\% | 0.3\% | 2.2\% |
| Other | 26.2\% | 17.8\% | 11.8\% | 6.0\% | 1.7\% | 12.9\% | 24.7\% | 17.9\% | 12.5\% | 7.0\% | 2.1\% | 13.6\% | 16.0\% | 10.9\% | 8.6\% | 3.1\% | 0.9\% | 8.2\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Refuse removal |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Municipality - once a week | 20.5\% | 33.3\% | 49.0\% | 67.9\% | 85.9\% | 50.9\% | 28.3\% | 42.6\% | 57.3\% | 72.2\% | 86.8\% | 55.3\% | 37.7\% | 48.2\% | 57.9\% | 75.2\% | 86.9\% | 59.9\% |
| Municipality - less than once a week | 1.7\% | 2.4\% | 2.9\% | 2.8\% | 1.2\% | 2.2\% | 1.3\% | 1.7\% | 1.8\% | 1.8\% | 1.2\% | 1.5\% | 1.2\% | 1.6\% | 2.0\% | 2.2\% | 1.6\% | 1.7\% |
| Communal refuse | 2.9\% | 4.0\% | 4.6\% | 3.0\% | 1.2\% | 3.2\% | 1.7\% | 2.1\% | 2.2\% | 1.7\% | 0.8\% | 1.8\% | 1.7\% | 2.2\% | 3.0\% | 2.4\% | 1.3\% | 2.2\% |
| Own refuse dump | 54.0\% | 45.2\% | 33.0\% | 19.8\% | 8.6\% | 32.3\% | 52.7\% | 42.1\% | 31.1\% | 19.9\% | 9.7\% | 32.7\% | 47.1\% | 38.1\% | 29.4\% | 16.0\% | 8.5\% | 28.8\% |
| Other | 20.9\% | 15.2\% | 10.5\% | 6.5\% | 3.1\% | 11.4\% | 16.0\% | 11.4\% | 7.6\% | 4.4\% | 1.5\% | 8.7\% | 12.3\% | 10.0\% | 7.8\% | 4.2\% | 1.7\% | 7.5\% |
|  | 20.5\% | 33.3\% | 49.0\% | 67.9\% | 85.9\% | 50.9\% | 28.3\% | 42.6\% | 57.3\% | 72.2\% | 86.8\% | 55.3\% | 37.7\% | 48.2\% | 57.9\% | 75.2\% | 86.9\% | 59.9\% |

## Telephone in dwelling or cellphone

| Yes | 5.2\% | 9.5\% | 17.8\% | 37.0\% | 75.6\% | 28.4\% | 20.7\% | 25.9\% | 35.5\% | 53.9\% | 86.6\% | 42.4\% | 68.4\% | 70.3\% | 67.6\% | 84.6\% | 94.4\% | 76.2\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No | 94.8\% | 90.5\% | 82.2\% | 63.0\% | 24.4\% | 71.6\% | 79.3\% | 74.1\% | 64.5\% | 46.1\% | 13.4\% | 57.6\% | 31.6\% | 29.7\% | 32.4\% | 15.5\% | 5.6\% | 23.8\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |

Annual household income after SRMI on household income (using the 2007 categories in all three surveys)

| R0 | 3.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.7\% | 0.6\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.2\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R1 - R4 800 | 73.6\% | 36.6\% | 23.8\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 27.1\% | 25.0\% | 10.2\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 7.7\% | 25.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 5.1\% |
| R4 801 - R9 600 | 21.0\% | 35.2\% | 26.2\% | 17.0\% | 0.0\% | 20.1\% | 60.8\% | 40.3\% | 32.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 29.7\% | 34.4\% | 5.7\% | 11.7\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 10.7\% |
| R9 601 - R19 200 | 2.0\% | 24.3\% | 28.5\% | 22.5\% | 0.3\% | 15.8\% | 13.2\% | 41.4\% | 36.2\% | 35.2\% | 0.0\% | 25.4\% | 28.2\% | 49.5\% | 33.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 24.2\% |
| R19 201 - R38 400 | 0.0\% | 3.9\% | 19.3\% | 36.5\% | 18.3\% | 15.8\% | 0.5\% | 7.9\% | 27.3\% | 33.2\% | 11.8\% | 14.8\% | 11.5\% | 37.4\% | 31.3\% | 34.8\% | 0.0\% | 23.4\% |
| R38 401 - R76 800 | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 2.1\% | 20.8\% | 29.5\% | 10.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.2\% | 4.4\% | 28.3\% | 24.6\% | 9.6\% | 0.4\% | 7.3\% | 20.9\% | 36.5\% | 11.6\% | 14.4\% |
| R76 801 - R153 600 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 3.2\% | 34.9\% | 7.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 3.3\% | 32.7\% | 6.7\% | 0.0\% | 0.2\% | 3.0\% | 26.0\% | 25.8\% | 9.8\% |
| R153 601 - R307 200 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 13.7\% | 2.5\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 20.0\% | 3.8\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 2.7\% | 33.9\% | 6.9\% |
| R307 201 - R614 400 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.8\% | 0.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 7.2\% | 1.4\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 19.0\% | 3.6\% |
| R614 401 - R1 228800 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.5\% | 0.3\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 2.0\% | 0.4\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 6.3\% | 1.2\% |
| R1 228801 - R2 457600 | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.1\% | 0.2\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 2.1\% | 0.4\% |
| R2 457601 or more | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.6\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 0.0\% | 1.3\% | 0.3\% |
|  | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% | 100.0\% |
| Mean (Rand, 2000 prices) | 884 | 2334 | 4928 | 11845 | 51153 | 13688 | 1169 | 2766 | 5828 | 11326 | 65677 | 16351 | 1414 | 3552 | 7518 | 15279 | 90611 | 22410 |
| Std Dev. (Rand, 2000 prices) | 390 | 489 | 832 | 3486 | 55445 | 30201 | 404 | 521 | 1088 | 1960 | 153801 | 71635 | 569 | 872 | 1937 | 4099 | 172885 | 82370 |

Figure A1
Percentage of Blacks aged 16-20 years completing each year of schooling


Figure A2 Percentage of Blacks aged 21-25 years completing each year of schooling


Figure A3 Percentage of Whites aged 16-20 years completing each year of schooling


Figure A4 Percentage of Whites aged 21-25 years completing each year of schooling


Figure A5
Percentage of people aged 16-20 years in SES quintile 1 completing each year of schooling


Figure A6
Percentage of people aged 21-25 years in SES quintile 1 completing each year of schooling


Figure A7
Percentage of people aged 16-20 years in SES quintile 5 completing each year of schooling


Figure A8
Percentage of people aged 21-25 years in SES quintile 5 completing each year of schooling


Figure A9 Cumulative density functions for Blacks, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A10 Cumulative density functions for Blacks, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A11 Cumulative density functions for Whites, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A12 Cumulative density functions for Whites, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A13 Lorenz curves for Blacks, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A14 Lorenz curves for Blacks, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A15 Lorenz curves for Whites, using post-SRMI1 per capita income (2000 prices)


Figure A16 Lorenz curves for Whites, using post-SRMI2 per capita income (2000 prices)



[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ The author gratefully acknowledges the valuable comments by Prof. Servaas van der Berg.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ Strictly speaking, the two censuses are not surveys. However, for the remainder of the paper, all three sources of data will be referred to as "surveys".
    ${ }^{3}$ The reasons for the people not being reached included: Failure of the interviewers to visit all listed dwellings, failure to obtain interviews for all households (non-contact, refusals, etc.), failure to identify all persons within households, incomplete or poor-quality information on persons for key variables, lost or unprocessable questionnaires, etc. (Statistics South Africa, 2004: 3).
    ${ }^{4}$ For example, before the post-enumeration survey, the weighted population figures were 38601521 and 43170746 in Census 1996 and Census 2001 respectively. However, after the post-enumeration survey, the population figures were 40583573 and 44819779 respectively.

[^2]:    ${ }^{5}$ For the remainder of the paper, households that did not reside at institutions at the time of the survey will be referred to as "households living in normal dwellings".
    ${ }^{6}$ The questionnaire structure will be discussed in greater detail in Section 2.3.
    ${ }^{7}$ These 30 households will be excluded from the analyses for the remainder of the paper.

[^3]:    ${ }^{8}$ These amounts were derived at as follows:
    o Persons claiming they had zero income were not adjusted
    0 For the first category among those with incomes (R1 - R2 400), the amount was approximated two-thirds of the top cut-off point of this bracket, i.e., R2 $400 \times 2 / 3=$ R1 600 .
    o For the second category (R2 401 - R6 000), the amount was the midpoint of the class interval, i.e., (R2 $401+$ R6 000)/2 = R4 200
    o For the last category (R360 001 or more), the amount was twice the cut-off point of the second last class (R192 001 - R360 000), i.e., R360 $000 \times 2=$ R720 000.
    o For the other classes, the amount was calculated as the logarithmic mean of the top and bottom of the given interval, e.g., looking at the R6 $001-\mathrm{R} 12000$ category, the amount was equal to: $\exp ^{\wedge}(\ln (\mathrm{R} 6001)+\ln (\mathrm{R} 12$ $000)] / 2)=R 8486$.

[^4]:    ${ }^{9}$ These amounts were derived as follows:
    o Persons claiming they had zero income were not adjusted
    o For the first category among those with incomes (R1 - R4 800), the amount was approximated two-thirds of the top cut-off point of this bracket, i.e., R4 $800 \times 2 / 3=$ R3 200 .
    o For the second category (R4 801 - R9 600), the amount was the midpoint of the class interval, i.e., (R4 $801+$ R9 600) $/ 2=R 7200$
    o For the last category (R2 457601 or more), the amount was twice the cut-off point of the second last class (R1 228801 - R2 457 600), i.e., R2 $457600 \times 2$ = R4 915200.
    o For the other classes, the amount was calculated as the logarithmic mean of the top and bottom of the given interval, e.g., looking at the R9 $601-\mathrm{R} 19200$ category, the amount was equal to: $\exp ^{\wedge}([\ln (\mathrm{R} 9601)+\ln (\mathrm{R} 19$ 200)]/2) = R13 576.
    ${ }^{10}$ The hot deck imputation method as well as some other imputation methods will be discussed Section 5 .

[^5]:    ${ }^{11}$ The comparison between CS 2007 and LFS 2007 March could only take place at person level, since the latter no longer asked questions at household level since 2005.

[^6]:    ${ }^{12}$ Age dependency ratio is calculated as: [Number of people aged 0-14 years + Number of people aged 66 years or above] / Number of people aged 15-65 years (i.e., working-age population).

[^7]:    ${ }^{13}$ In Census 1996 and CS 2007, only the broad labour market status and the strict labour market status were captured respectively, while in Census 2001, the labour market status was captured under both strict and broad definitions. The focus of this section is to look at the percentage of working-age population and household heads who were employed at the time of the survey.

[^8]:    ${ }^{14}$ Instead of giving equal weights to various asset variables, this technique attaches the most weight to the asset variables that are most unequally distributed, i.e., the greater the standard deviation of a variable, the greater the weight it is. The range of variables is analyzed so as to extract those linear combinations of the variables that capture the most common information. Each linear combination or "principal component" is uncorrelated with the others, in order to capture a different dimension in the data. The first principal component explains the most variation in the data, with successive components explaining additional but less variation. In this paper, only the first principal component is used for the construction of the SES index.

[^9]:    ${ }^{15}$ In CS 2007, the percentage of people completing at least one year of schooling amounted to $99 \%$ and $98 \%$ in the 16-20 and 21-25 age categories respectively. However, these two proportions were only approximately $95 \%$ and $93 \%$ in both censuses.

[^10]:    ${ }^{16}$ With regard to missing data, there are three types of mechanisms (Lacerda et al., 2008: 6-9):
    o Missing completely at random (MCAR): The distribution of missingness is independent of both the observed and missing data
    O Missing at random (MAR): The distribution of missingness is independent of missing data, but is dependent on some or all of the observed variables for each observational unit
    o Missing not at random (MNAR): The distribution of missingness is dependent on both the observed and missing data
    ${ }^{17}$ For example, a normal OLS regression model is used when $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is a continuous variable (e.g., earnings amount). However, a Poisson model is used when $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is a count variable (e.g., age), a logistic model is used when $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is binary (e.g., gender), a multinomial logistic model is used when $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is a nominal categorical variable (e.g., province), and an ordered logistic model is used when $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is an ordinal categorical variable (e.g., household income category).

[^11]:    ${ }^{18}$ For example, assuming the five imputed personal income categories of a person in CS 2007: 2 ( R 1 - R4 800), 3 (R4 801 - R9 600), 4 (R9 601 - R19 200), 3 (R4 801 - R9 600) and 5 (R19 201 - R38 400). The average value is 3.4, and since this figure is greater than 3 but smaller than 4 , the final imputed personal income category of this person is 4 (R9 601 - R19 200).

[^12]:    ${ }^{19}$ The CPI values used in each survey are as follows: 79.78 (October 1996) in Census 1996, 106.05 (October 2001) in Census 2001, and 138.45 (February 2007) in CS 2007.

[^13]:    ${ }^{20}$ Figures A9 to A12 provide more detail by showing the CDFs for the Black and White population.

[^14]:    Note: All per capita income variables are in 2000 prices.

[^15]:    ${ }^{21}$ Since the two censuses took place in October, the total household income value of each census is compared with the 1996 and 2001 current income of national accounts respectively. However, since the CS 2007 took place in February 2007, the total household income value is compared with the 2006 current income.

[^16]:    ${ }^{22}$ For example, if a households fell under the "R1 - R2 400" category n Census 1996, then such household is assumed to have R1 200 (i.e., average of R1 and R2400) household income amount. Besides, Pareto calculations were done to derive the household income amount of a household that fell under the "R360 000 or more" category.

[^17]:    \# Households with no or more than one household head in Census 1996 were excluded.

